

ADOPTED: xx Month YYYY

doi:10.2903/j.efsa.20YY.NNNN

Guidance of the EFSA PLH Panel on quantitative pest risk assessment

EFSA Panel on Plant Health (PLH), Michael Jeger, Claude Bragard, David Caffier, Thierry Candresse, Elisavet Chatzivassiliou, Katharina Dehnen-Schmutz, Jean-Claude Grégoire, Josep Anton Jaques Miret, Alan MacLeod, Maria Navajas Navarro, Björn Niere, Stephen Parnell, Roel Potting, Trond Rafoss, Vittorio Rossi, Gregor Urek, Ariena Van Bruggen, Wopke Van Der Werf, Jonathan West, Stephan Winter, Andy Hart, Jan Schans, Gritta Schrader, Muriel Suffert, Olaf Mosbach-Schulz, Sybren Vos, Svetla Kozelska and Gianni Gilioli

The document was updated on 21/02/2018 to include revised web-links to the supporting documents

Abstract

This Guidance describes a two-phase approach for a fit-for-purpose method for the assessment of plant pest risk in the territory of the European Union (EU). Phase one consists of pest categorisation to determine whether the pest fulfils the criteria of a quarantine pest or those of a regulated non-quarantine pest for the area of the EU. Phase two consists of pest risk assessment, which may be requested by the risk managers following the pest categorisation results. This Guidance provides a template for pest categorisation and describes in detail the use of modelling and expert knowledge elicitation to conduct a pest risk assessment. The Guidance provides support and a framework for assessors to provide quantitative estimates, together with associated uncertainties, regarding the entry, establishment, spread and impact of plant pests in the EU. The Guidance allows the effectiveness of risk reducing options (RROs) to be quantitatively assessed as an integral part of the assessment framework. A list of RROs is provided. A two-tiered approach is proposed for the use of expert knowledge elicitation and modelling. Depending on data and other resources available and the needs of risk managers mandating the assessment, pest entry, establishment, spread and impact steps may be assessed directly, using weight of evidence and expert knowledge (first tier), or they may be elaborated in sub-steps using quantitative models (second tier). Guidance is provided on how to derive a model of minimum complexity to conduct an assessment. Each assessment is operationalised using Monte Carlo simulations which can compare scenarios for relevant factors, e.g. with and without RROs. Comparisons between scenarios are made to draw conclusions on the magnitude of pest risks and the effectiveness of RROs. This document provides guidance on the application of the two-phase assessment method and on how to communicate its results.

© 20YY European Food Safety Authority. *EFSA Journal* published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd on behalf of European Food Safety Authority.

Keywords: guidance, quantitative pest risk assessment, risk reduction option, model, uncertainty, risk communication, expert knowledge elicitation (max. seven keywords)

Requestor: EFSA

Question number: EFSA-Q-201y-xxxxx

Correspondence: alpha@efsa.europa.eu

40 **Panel [or Scientific Committee] members:** Claude Bragard, David Caffier, Thierry Candresse,
41 Elisavet Chatzivassiliou, Katharina Dehnen-Schmutz, Gianni Gilioli, Jean-Claude Grégoire, Josep Anton
42 Jaques Miret, Michael Jeger, Alan MacLeod, Maria Navajas Navarro, Björn Niere, Stephen Parnell, Roel
43 Potting, Trond Rafoss, Vittorio Rossi, Gregor Urek, Ariena Van Bruggen, Wopke Van Der Werf,
44 Jonathan West and Stephan Winter.

45 **Minority opinion:** In case of a minority opinion, please add: [Part of this/This] scientific output is
46 not shared by the following member(s) of the Panel: [add names in the format Name Surname, Name
47 Surname and Name Surname].

48 **Competing interests:** In case of identified conflict(s) of interest, please add: In line with EFSA's
49 policy on declarations of interest, Panel member(s) [add names in the format Name Surname, Name
50 Surname and Name Surname] did not participate in the development and adoption of this scientific
51 output.

52 **Acknowledgements:** The [Panel or Scientific Committee or EFSA] wishes to thank the following for
53 the support provided to this scientific output: [staff members or others who made a contribution but
54 are not eligible as authors]. The Panel [Panel/Scientific Committee/EFSA] wishes to acknowledge all
55 European competent institutions, Member State bodies and other organisations that provided data for
56 this scientific output.

57 **Suggested citation:** EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), [add individual author names in
58 the same order as it is on the first page, followed by a comma, in the format: Surname Initial(s),
59 Surname Initial(s) and Surname Initial(s)], 20YY. Scientific opinion on [Full title, including output
60 category]. EFSA Journal 20YY;volume(issue):NNNN, 74 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.20YY.NNNN

61 **ISSN:** 1831-4732

62 © 20YY European Food Safety Authority. *EFSA Journal* published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd on
63 behalf of European Food Safety Authority.

64 This is an open access article under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-NoDerivs](#) License,
65 which permits use and distribution in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited and no
66 modifications or adaptations are made.

67 **Reproduction of the images listed below is prohibited and permission must be sought directly from the
68 copyright holder:**

69 **Figure 1:** © Stockphoto; **Figure 5:** © WHO

70

71 Summary

72 The European Commission requested EFSA to evaluate the status of a number of plant pests listed in
73 Annexes of Directive 2000/29/EC to inform future plant health regulatory requirements. A two-phase
74 approach was developed to streamline the process and make conceptual improvements over previous
75 approaches. The first phase entails pest categorisation to determine whether the pest fulfils the
76 criteria of a quarantine pest or those of a regulated non-quarantine pest for the area of the European
77 Union. For selected pests, a second phase requires a pest risk assessment, and upon request the
78 identification of risk reduction options (RROs) and an assessment of the effectiveness of current EU
79 phytosanitary requirements. The EFSA Panel on Plant Health took the opportunity to review previous
80 Guidance (EFSA PLH Panel 2010), and developed a methodological framework for pest risk
81 assessment recognising that risk assessors should aim to express pest risk and uncertainty in
82 quantitative terms to the extent that this is scientifically achievable (EFSA Scientific Committee,
83 2018a) so as to minimise the use of ambiguous expressions of risk and to better inform risk
84 management decisions which are often based on comparisons of scenarios e.g. with and without
85 selected risk management measures in place.

86 This document provides guidance on how to apply this two-phase pest risk assessment method. The
87 Guidance focuses on the second phase (assessment); a template for the first phase (categorisation) is
88 given as Appendix A.

89 The Guidance aligns with international IPPC phytosanitary standards ISPM 2 (FAO, 2016) and ISPM 11
90 (FAO, 2017) and is consistent with EFSA Guidance documents (e.g. EFSA PLH Panel 2011; 2012; EFSA
91 Scientific Committee, 2018a).

92 The Guidance provides advice to assessors on how to design the risk assessment and manage the
93 assessment process to deliver a fit for purpose assessment of pest risk. It emphasises the need for
94 interaction with risk managers / decision makers at key points, e.g. during problem formulation in
95 which the scope of the assessment is defined, to ensure that the risk assessment addresses the
96 mandate given by the requestor. A two-tiered approach is proposed for the use of expert knowledge
97 elicitation and modelling. Depending on data and other resources available and the needs of risk
98 managers mandating the assessment, pest entry, establishment, spread and impact steps may be
99 assessed directly, using weight of evidence and expert knowledge (first tier), or they may be
100 elaborated in sub-steps using quantitative models (second tier). Guidance is given for the
101 development of a quantitative model for assessing entry, establishment, spread and impact of the
102 target organism. The model should contain sufficient detail to enable quantification of key processes
103 and address questions of the requestor on the effectiveness of risk reduction options, but should be
104 simple enough to remain transparent and suitable for parameterization with the data and resources
105 available.

106 The Guidance provides a framework within which a quantitative assessment can be performed. The
107 framework is adaptable so as to make the assessment appropriate given the resources available. The
108 framework for pest risk assessment is built upon adopting a scenario based approach beginning with a
109 conceptual model that describes the general system to be assessed e.g. an entry pathway leading to
110 pest establishment then pest spread within the EU area, ultimately leading to an assessment of the
111 consequences of the pest's entry and spread at a future time horizon. The conceptual model should
112 identify the necessary characteristics on which to build a formal quantitative model at an appropriate
113 level of complexity. Advice on how to achieve this is provided.

114 This Guidance supports the production of quantitative assessments of pest risk. Developing definitions
115 to describe components of risk requires some interpretation of the evidence in quantitative terms and
116 can be an iterative process in which the needs of the assessment are considered against available
117 data. Advice is provided regarding data gathering and information collection. Recognising that precise
118 and relevant data from empirical studies, surveys and monitoring are seldom available at the level of
119 resolution required for all steps of a plant pest risk assessment model, expert knowledge elicitation
120 (EKE) will often be required to estimate the values of model parameters. Procedures are outlined in
121 accordance with the EFSA uncertainty Guidance (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2018a) to conduct the
122 expert knowledge elicitation in a way that is transparent, rigorous and time-efficient. Uncertainties are
123 expressed quantitatively where possible, and in terms of verbal descriptions if quantitative expression

124 is not possible. Recognising that transparency is a fundamental principle of EFSA's work, the
125 framework requires assessors to reveal what uncertainties are identified during the assessment and
126 what impact uncertainty has on the assessment of pest risk.

127 Appendices provide the phase one pest categorisation template and a phase two pest risk assessment
128 template, together with examples of pest entry pathways and tools to identify potential RROs.
129 Examples of a conceptual and formal entry pathway model are also provided to illustrate how the
130 framework can operate.

131 The purpose of risk assessment is to inform risk managers of the nature and potential magnitude of
132 entry, establishment, spread and impact, and the effectiveness of risk management options and thus
133 inform their risk management decisions. It is essential to communicate the results of the risk
134 assessment in an unambiguous and transparent way and this Guidance recommends approaches to
135 adopt to facilitate the communication of results for each step in the assessment which has been
136 assessed, e.g. entry, establishment, spread and impact. Examples of how quantitative results from
137 assessments can be presented in a consistent manner are suggested.

138 Specifically, when reporting the results of the likelihood of pest entry, this should be reported as the
139 uncertainty distribution of the estimated number of founder pest populations potentially establishing in
140 the risk assessment area as a result of entry along each individual entry pathway assessed. This
141 assessment is made separately for each pathway and also in aggregate as the sum of potential
142 establishment along all pathways. All estimates are made using supporting Monte Carlo simulations to
143 express the range of uncertainty, unless this uncertainty is estimated in one step using EKE.

144 Establishment should be described as the uncertainty distribution of the likely number of founder
145 populations establishing due to entry, and taking into account climatic and other factors affecting the
146 establishment to hosts and surviving for the foreseeable future at the selected spatial and temporal
147 resolution.

148 Spread should be reported as an uncertainty distribution for the increase in the geographic range of
149 the pest within the risk assessment area, expressed as the increased number of spatial units occupied,
150 or area occupied at the appropriate spatial and temporal scale.

151 The consequences of pest introduction and spread should be reported in terms of estimated
152 uncertainty distributions of changes to crop output, yield or quality under different risk management
153 scenarios. Environmental impacts should be reported in terms of changes in estimated uncertainty
154 distribution of ecosystem services provisioning and biodiversity levels.

155 Conclusions should clearly respond to the questions that the assessment sought to address. The key
156 interpretations based on the results sections should appear in the conclusion. Median estimates should
157 be reported together with a probability interval representing the uncertainty. We recommend that the
158 standard range reported should be the 95% probability interval, between the 2.5th and 97.5th
159 quantile of the distribution.

160 A risk assessment opinion consists of an abstract, summary, the main body of the text and possibly
161 annexes and, or appendices. The Guidance advises on what form of expressing the results is best
162 suited for each section of a published risk assessment opinion. As a reader progresses from abstract
163 to summary to main body, the level of detail increases, while maintaining a consistent message.

164 In conclusion, this draft Guidance provides a framework built upon agreed principles of pest risk
165 assessment and includes flexibility allowing assessors to design conceptual and formal models at
166 appropriate levels of sophistication and resolution to suit the needs of each assessment. As with all
167 EFSA Guidance, this Guidance should be regularly reviewed (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2015) to take
168 into account the experiences of the EFSA Plant Health Panel and the needs of those requesting pest
169 risk assessments.

170

171

172

173

174 **Table of contents**

| | | |
|-----|--|----|
| 175 | | |
| 176 | Abstract..... | 1 |
| 177 | Summary..... | 3 |
| 178 | 1. Introduction..... | 7 |
| 179 | 1.1. Background..... | 7 |
| 180 | 1.2. Terms of reference..... | 7 |
| 181 | 1.3. Scope and objectives of quantitative risk assessment..... | 7 |
| 182 | 1.3.1. Context of risk assessment in plant health..... | 7 |
| 183 | 1.3.2. Key users and audience..... | 8 |
| 184 | 1.3.3. Fit for purpose risk assessment..... | 9 |
| 185 | 1.3.4. Two-phase approach..... | 9 |
| 186 | 1.3.5. Challenges of the quantitative approach..... | 10 |
| 187 | 1.4. Guiding principles..... | 11 |
| 188 | 1.4.1. Adaptability..... | 12 |
| 189 | 1.4.2. Assessment based on scenarios..... | 12 |
| 190 | 1.4.3. Mechanistic-population based approach..... | 13 |
| 191 | 1.4.4. Quantitative reporting of risk..... | 13 |
| 192 | 1.4.5. Transparent expression of variability..... | 14 |
| 193 | 1.4.6. Consistent communication..... | 14 |
| 194 | 2. Risk assessment design..... | 14 |
| 195 | 2.1. Work flow..... | 14 |
| 196 | 2.1.1. Introduction and focus..... | 14 |
| 197 | 2.1.2. Dealing with data and evidence..... | 15 |
| 198 | 2.1.3. Implementing the plan..... | 15 |
| 199 | 2.1.3.1. Problem formulation..... | 15 |
| 200 | 2.1.3.2. Pest risk assessment..... | 19 |
| 201 | 2.1.3.3. Communication of the risk assessment results..... | 19 |
| 202 | 2.2. Outline of scenario development and assessment..... | 19 |
| 203 | 2.2.1. Definition of the baseline scenario..... | 20 |
| 204 | 2.2.1.1. Define the pathways..... | 20 |
| 205 | 2.2.1.2. Define the units used in the assessment..... | 20 |
| 206 | 2.2.1.3. Define ecological and other factors..... | 22 |
| 207 | 2.2.1.4. Define time and spatial scale..... | 22 |
| 208 | 2.2.2. Definition and evaluation of the risk reduction options in the baseline scenario..... | 22 |
| 209 | 2.2.2.1. Description of the production and trade processes of the commodities..... | 22 |
| 210 | 2.2.2.2. Define currently implemented risk reduction options..... | 23 |
| 211 | 2.2.2.3. Evaluation of risk reduction options..... | 25 |
| 212 | 2.2.3. Definition and evaluation of alternative scenario(s)..... | 27 |
| 213 | 3. Developing the quantification framework for the risk assessment..... | 27 |
| 214 | 3.1. Introduction: choosing an appropriate level of detail..... | 27 |
| 215 | 3.2. Logical design of the analysis: conceptual model..... | 28 |
| 216 | 3.2.1. Endpoints of the four steps of the conceptual model..... | 28 |
| 217 | 3.2.2. Entry..... | 28 |
| 218 | 3.2.3. Establishment..... | 29 |
| 219 | 3.2.4. Spread..... | 30 |
| 220 | 3.2.5. Impact..... | 31 |
| 221 | 3.3. Formal model..... | 33 |
| 222 | 3.3.1. Model scope..... | 33 |
| 223 | 3.3.2. Notation..... | 34 |
| 224 | 3.3.3. Formal models for all the steps..... | 35 |
| 225 | 3.3.3.1. Entry..... | 35 |
| 226 | 3.3.3.2. Establishment..... | 37 |
| 227 | 3.3.3.3. Spread..... | 39 |
| 228 | 3.3.3.4. Impact..... | 41 |
| 229 | 3.4. Information needs..... | 42 |

| | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 230 | 3.4.1. Gathering information | 42 |
| 231 | 3.4.2. Uncertainty within information | 43 |
| 232 | 3.4.3. Lack of specific information | 43 |
| 233 | 3.4.4. Transparency..... | 44 |
| 234 | 3.5. Obtaining probabilities and distributions to describe the uncertainty in the risk assessment ... | 44 |
| 235 | 3.5.1. Obtaining probabilities and distributions from data | 44 |
| 236 | 3.5.2. Obtaining parameter distributions by expert judgement..... | 44 |
| 237 | 3.5.3. Obtaining probabilities by expert judgement | 45 |
| 238 | 3.6. Risk model implementation and calculation..... | 46 |
| 239 | 3.7. Overall uncertainty assessment - taking account of additional uncertainties | 47 |
| 240 | 3.8. Unquantified uncertainties | 49 |
| 241 | 3.9. Presentation of results and conclusions | 50 |
| 242 | 3.9.1. Introduction to the communication of results | 50 |
| 243 | 3.9.2. Aspects to consider when presenting the results of the assessment | 51 |
| 244 | 3.9.3. Documentation and interpretation of results (distributions)..... | 53 |
| 245 | 3.9.4. Comparing distributions..... | 59 |
| 246 | 3.9.5. Overall uncertainty | 61 |
| 247 | 3.9.6. Decomposition of the uncertainties | 62 |
| 248 | 3.9.7. Unquantified uncertainties | 63 |
| 249 | 3.9.8. Discussion and conclusions of the different steps/sections | 63 |
| 250 | 3.9.9. Summary..... | 63 |
| 251 | 4. Conclusions | 66 |
| 252 | References..... | 66 |
| 253 | Glossary and Abbreviations | 72 |
| 254 | Appendix A – Pest categorisation template..... | 75 |
| 255 | Appendix B – Pest risk assessment template..... | 95 |
| 256 | Appendix C – Inventory of risk reduction options..... | 108 |
| 257 | Appendix D – Examples for pathways..... | 112 |
| 258 | Appendix E – Elaboration of a pathway model for entry (second tier)..... | 113 |
| 259 | Appendix F – Examples of risk model implementation and calculation..... | 117 |
| 260 | Annex A – Tool kit for identification and evaluation of risk reduction options..... | 138 |
| 261 | | |

262

263 **1. Introduction**

264 **1.1. Background**

265 The current European Union plant health regime is established by Council Directive 2000/29/EC on
266 protective measures against the introduction into the Community of organisms harmful to plants or
267 plant products and against their spread within the Community (OJ L 169, 10.7.2000, p. 1). The
268 Directive lays down the phytosanitary provisions and the control checks to be carried out at the place
269 of origin on plants and plant products destined for the Union or to be moved within the Union. In the
270 Directive's 2000/29/EC annexes, the list of harmful organisms (pests), whose introduction into or
271 spread within the Union is prohibited, is detailed together with specific requirements for import or
272 internal movement.

273 Following the evaluation of the plant health regime, the new basic plant health law, Regulation (EU)
274 2016/2031 on protective measures against pests of plants, was adopted on 26 October 2016 and will
275 apply from 14 December 2019 onwards, repealing Directive 2000/29/EC.

276 With mandates from European Commission DG SANTE (ref.: ARES 2014 970361 – 28/03/2014; ARES
277 2015 1418918 – 31/03/2015; ARES 2017 1111340 – 02/03/2017) EFSA was requested to prepare pest
278 categorisations and pest risk assessments for regulated harmful organisms or groups of harmful
279 organisms included in the annexes of Directive 2000/29/EC. In line with the experience gained with
280 the first batches of pest risk assessments of organisms, requested to EFSA, and in order to further
281 streamline the preparation of risk assessments for regulated pests, the work should be split in two
282 phases, each with a specific output. As a first phase EFSA is requested to prepare and deliver first a
283 pest categorisation for the requested pest (phase 1). Upon receipt and analysis of this output, the
284 Commission would inform EFSA for which organisms it is necessary to complete the pest risk
285 assessment, to identify risk reduction options (RROs) and to provide an assessment of the
286 effectiveness of current EU phytosanitary requirements (phase 2).

287 With the aim to deliver a scientific advice that replies to the needs of the risk managers a dedicated
288 Working Group of the EFSA PLH Panel has been created to develop a fit for purpose methodology,
289 with the introduction of the two-phase approach to perform the risk assessments in close liaison with
290 risk manager needs. In accordance with EFSA requirement to use quantitative risk assessment as far
291 as possible (EFSA Scientific Committee 2009; EFSA Scientific Committee, 2018a), a new quantitative
292 pest risk assessment methodology has been developed and tested in eight pest risk assessments by
293 the EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA PLH Panel, 2016a,b,c,d; 2017a,b,c,d). Based on the experience gained by
294 the application of this methodology in these pest risk assessments and following the feedback
295 received from the risk managers, a new quantitative pest risk assessment methodology has been
296 developed to conduct the pest risk assessments as well as to assess the effectiveness of risk reduction
297 options. This methodology also includes the step-based risk assessment approach.

298 **1.2. Terms of reference**

299 Based on the experience gained by the application of the quantitative pest risk assessment
300 methodology in eight pilot pest risk assessments in the period 2015-2017, the EFSA PLH Panel is
301 requested to deliver a Guidance on the methodology to conduct quantitatively pest risk assessment as
302 well as the evaluation of effectiveness of risk reduction options. Such Guidance, which should include
303 a description of the step-based risk assessment approach, should be delivered by June 2018.

304 **1.3. Scope and objectives of quantitative risk assessment**

305 **1.3.1. Context of risk assessment in plant health**

306 In general risk assessments seek to provide science-based evidence to inform decision making. A risk
307 assessment therefore forms a link between scientific data and decision makers or risk managers.

308 Pest risk assessment provides the scientific basis for the evaluation of risks posed to cultivated and
309 wild plants by plant pests. It involves the synthesis of knowledge and characterization of risks by
310 estimating the potential for introduction (entry, transfer and establishment) and spread of plant pests
311 and the subsequent impacts to crops and plants in the wider environment (FAO, 2013). An

312 assessment of the effectiveness of RROs informs risk management decision making and helps risk
313 managers identify appropriate strategies against those pests (Favrin and Cree, 2016).

314 The purpose of this document for quantitative risk assessment of plant pests is to guide risk assessors
315 to express the constituent parts of risk, i.e. likelihood and magnitude of entry, establishment, spread
316 and impact and associated uncertainty, in quantitative terms to the extent that it is scientifically
317 achievable (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2009; FAO/WHO 2015, EFSA 2017). One important reason for
318 this is that qualitative expressions of risk, or components of risk, are often ambiguous (e.g., Theil,
319 2002; MacLeod and Pietravalle, 2017).

320 Quantitative methods also allow risk assessments to be updated more transparently as new
321 information becomes available. Furthermore, they can provide systematic and dynamic
322 representations of the processes liable to generate risks and can also evaluate the effectiveness of risk
323 reduction options (RROs).). A Risk Reduction Option (RRO) is defined as “a measure acting on pest
324 introduction and/or pest spread and/or the magnitude of the biological impact of the pest should the
325 pest be present” (Jeger et al., 2012). A RRO may become (or not) a phytosanitary measure, action or
326 procedure according to the decision of the risk manager. Many risk management decisions involve
327 selecting from a limited range of alternative RROs. Such decisions could be better informed and made
328 more transparent if risk assessments were underpinned by quantitative descriptions of the effects that
329 RROs have on risk and uncertainty (Morgan et al., 2010). Until recently, risk assessment of plant pests
330 for the European Union by the EFSA Plant Health Panel has been based on qualitative assessment as
331 outlined in earlier Guidance (EFSA PLH Panel, 2010).

332 The present Guidance, replacing the EFSA Guidance from 2010 (EFSA, PLH Panel, 2010), still
333 progresses through the steps of entry (including transfer), establishment, spread and impact, but now
334 each step of the assessment can be mechanistically linked to the following step. Thus, the risk can be
335 assessed as a sequence of these steps, representing, and following the flow of, potential real world
336 events, such as pest movement with commodities, as well as the processes that have an effect on
337 pest population abundance such as RROs that aim to lower pest levels on commodities. The
338 consideration of population abundance (“population-based approach”) is applied in all steps
339 throughout the assessment. Usually, steps are examined in more detail considering sub-steps, adding
340 complexity but providing greater insight into a step. In specific cases, the assessment can be done on
341 the level of steps. For these reasons this Guidance advocates the use of a process-based mechanistic
342 approach.

343 The estimation of the assessed variable in each step or sub-step is made quantitatively. The assessed
344 variables are uniquely and unambiguously defined in terms of measurable quantity based on a clear
345 question using empirical and physical data or evidence in the physical world (e.g. the number of
346 infected plants arriving in EU ports in one year, the variation in the rate of spatial expansion of the
347 pest founder population in km/year).

348 The Guidance provides for a flexible approach and allows a variety of quantitative methods to be used
349 at different levels of complexity, from relatively rapid semi-formal expert knowledge elicitation (EKE)
350 to more sophisticated quantitative modeling, describing the process of change in the abundance and
351 distribution of the invading pest populations that can also take into account the effect of RRO.

352 In practice, some elements of the assessment process may not be fully process-based, but simply
353 descriptive, e.g. in the case of correlative models describing the area of potential establishment.
354 Whilst this fact is acknowledged, the ambition remains to develop an assessment approach based as
355 much as possible on fundamental biological mechanisms using quantifications expressed in real world
356 terms. The framework directly incorporates the assessment of uncertainty and the effect of RROs,
357 using a scenario-based approach. In developing guidance for the framework and testing and applying
358 the approach, eight case study pests were assessed (EFSA 2016a, b, c, d; 2017a, b, c, d) and
359 stakeholder feedback was sought via public consultation.

360 1.3.2. Key users and audience

361 This Guidance is principally designed for assessors conducting pest risk assessments for EFSA. The
362 primary users of the outputs produced using the Guidance are the authorities for plant health risk
363 management of the European Union (EU), the relevant authorities in EU Member States, the EU

364 Standing Committee of Plants, Animals, Food and Feed (PAFF), the associated Working Groups.
365 Secondary audiences are other stakeholders (e.g. food and farming and related industry bodies),
366 researchers (e.g. entomologists, plant pathologists, nematologists, virologists), and interested
367 members of the public.

368 1.3.3. Fit for purpose risk assessment

369 The general objective of this methodology for pest risk assessment is to deliver fit for purpose
370 scientific advice responding to the needs of risk managers. The specific objective is to take stock of
371 more than 10 years PLH Panel experience and its use of Guidance documents (EFSA Plant Health
372 Panel Guidance - EFSA PLH Panel, 2009; 2010; 2011, 2012, other relevant EFSA Guidance documents
373 (EFSA, 2014a; EFSA Scientific Committee, 2009; 2014b; 2014c; 2016; 2017) , international standards
374 (FAO, 2013, 2016a), regional pest risk analysis methods (e.g. EPPO, 2007, 2011), and risk assessment
375 projects (e.g. PRATIQUÉ (Baker, 2011), Prima phacie (MacLeod et al., 2012), PPM Pirates (Holt et al.,
376 2016), QPA Food (Holt et al., 2016) QPA non-food (Douma et al., 2016), to develop and test:

- 377 - A two-phase approach including interaction with risk managers, in order to clarify the needs
378 of the risk managers. The first phase consists of pest categorisation (Appendix A), the second
379 phase consists of risk assessment and evaluation of RROs,
- 380 - Communication with risk managers regarding the interpretation of the Terms of Reference
381 (ToR) set by risk managers, and the translation of ToR into risk scenarios by the risk
382 assessors who seek to address the information needs of risk managers,
- 383 - A quantitative approach to pest risk assessment including the evaluation of RROs to improve
384 transparency, facilitate knowledge accumulation, and avoid ambiguity,
- 385 - A standardised approach and templates for both phases (pest categorisation and risk
386 assessment/evaluation of RROs), including clear definitions and procedures for estimating the
387 values of the assessment variables for the different steps (entry, establishment, spread and
388 impact) and sub-steps (i.e., any subdivision of the steps) in the risk assessment, as well as
389 standardized descriptions for RROs.
- 390 - A method for quantifying and evaluating the effectiveness of RROs, which is integrated within
391 the risk assessment methodology.

392 1.3.4. Two-phase approach

393 Phase 1: Pest categorisation (see Appendix A)

394 Plant protection organizations and authorities need to prioritise which pests require detailed risk
395 assessment (Devorshak, 2012; Baker et al., 2014). So as to avoid wasting resources, an early section
396 within the risk assessment process is the pest categorization (FAO, 2013). Pest categorization allows
397 organisms that do not have the characteristics of a quarantine pest, or those of a regulated non-
398 quarantine pest, to be screened out from further consideration. Pest categorisation can be considered
399 a preliminary assessment and can be conducted with a limited amount of information (ISPM -FAO,
400 2013).

401 A dedicated pest categorisation template (Appendix A) was developed built on the pest categorisation
402 criteria of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031. The pest categorisation template provides guidance to the
403 assessor in the form of explanatory text under each section. Conclusions of the key sections on entry,
404 establishment, spread, impacts and mitigation measures are presented in boxes at the beginning of
405 each section, to enable the reader to focus on the key information. Identification of knowledge gaps
406 contributing significantly to uncertainty helps risk managers to specifically target these in case of a
407 request for a future full risk assessment, for which specific scenarios to examine or specific research
408 may be requested.

409 In case the pest categorisation reveals that the assessed organism is a potential quarantine pest (see
410 Article 3 of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031), the European Commission may request a full pest risk
411 assessment and the EFSA PLH proceeds to phase 2.

412 Phase 2: Pest risk assessment

413 In line with EFSA's values of innovation and openness (<https://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/about/values>),
414 and to seek consistency and harmonisation between assessments, this Guidance provides the
415 methods for quantifying risk components and associated uncertainties, providing a template for
416 performing pest risk assessments (Appendix B), indicating for each assessment the relevant questions
417 and data requirements. Guidance for the identification and evaluation of RROs at sub-step's level is
418 also given.

419 To identify RROs and evaluate their effectiveness, the PLH Panel developed:

- 420 - an inventory of RROs (RRO datasheets – see Appendix C).
- 421 - a procedure for systematic identification of the RROs relevant to a particular pest problem,
- 422 - a linkage between the sub-steps in the risk assessment methodology and the different RROs,
423 including the assessment of the effectiveness of combinations of RROs.

424 Advantages of the quantitative approach

425 The feasibility and benefits of the quantitative approach are still under scrutiny. The EFSA PLH Panel
426 has so far carried out eight case studies using the principles of this quantitative approach. Overall, the
427 case studies showed that the anticipated advantages are real, and that fit for purpose assessment
428 based on quantitative thinking can be made with the available data.

429 The main advantages of the quantitative approach can be summarised as follows,

- 430 1. The assessment outcome (risk) is expressed in quantitative units measurable in the physical
431 world allowing risk managers a more concrete understanding of the assessment result and
432 hence a better basis for decision making.
- 433 2. The effect of RROs can be assessed quantitatively and fully integrated in the risk estimations.
- 434 3. Risk estimates and associated uncertainty can be updated transparently when new data
435 become available.
- 436 4. Risk is expressed in quantitative terms facilitating comparison between pests allowing possible
437 ranking and prioritization.
- 438 5. Choosing a target quantity for assessment that is measurable in the physical world allows
439 mechanistically-based explicit linkages between subsequent steps in the assessment process,
440 and comparison or validation with measured data when available.
- 441 6. An assessment scheme with numbers of founder/source populations in the EU territory,
442 deriving either from new entry or from spread existing populations, allows a quantitative
443 evaluation of the contribution of RROs to reducing impacts
- 444 7. The assessment takes into account both quantified and unquantified uncertainties.

445 **1.3.5. Challenges of the quantitative approach**

- 446 1. The use of quantitative approaches may result in increases in assessment effort, assessment
447 time and skills on quantitative estimation required (Soliman et al., 2015). However, the
448 additional time and effort is expected to diminish when becoming familiar with the
449 quantitative methodology, which will also allow to explore more efficient possibilities and to
450 select the appropriate level of detail in the assessment.
- 451 2. Quantitative risk assessment is data intense (see 3.4). In many cases the proposed procedure
452 would benefit from empirical data which are not available. In those cases the expert
453 knowledge elicitation procedure (EFSA, 2014a) may be used to collect information required for
454 the assessment, which represents an advantage of this methodology, since it can also be
455 conducted with scarce information available.
- 456 3. The proposed approach requires the assessor to make their interpretation and evaluation
457 about the events and processes involved in the assessment explicit. This greatly enhances

458 transparency, making explicit the uncertainties that a risk assessor may have around their
459 estimates.

460 4. There is a chance that risk assessors lose sight of the goal of developing a fit for purpose
461 assessment. It can be a challenge to avoid developing very complex conceptual models with
462 each step of the assessment consisting of many sub-steps. Assessors should aim to develop a
463 parsimonious model (see 3.1).

464 5. The capacity to access data sources and the availability of suitable databases and an
465 inventory of models to be used for standard approach to step or sub-step specific processes
466 need to be (further) developed and to be used consistently.

467 6. Communication between EFSA and risk managers should be intensified to

468 a. enhance mutual understanding of the risk expressions, and

469 b. raise awareness of the potential for interpretational bias.

470 **1.4. Guiding principles**

471 This Guidance aligns with the IPPC International Standards ISPM 2 (FAO, 2016) and 11 (FAO, 2017),
472 providing an approach to support technical justification for phytosanitary measures

473 In developing this Guidance, four earlier Guidance documents by the PLH Panel were reviewed
474 according to EFSA Scientific Committee (2015). The four documents were:

- 475 • PLH Panel Guidance on a harmonised framework for risk assessment (EFSA PLH Panel, 2010)

476 The procedure for pest risk assessment and the identification and evaluation of risk management
477 options were reviewed taking into account the experiences of the EFSA PLH Panel and the request for
478 quantitative assessment and the development of a two-phase approach. The main principles of the
479 PLH Panel Guidance on a harmonised framework were taken on board and further developed in this
480 Guidance, in particular proposing a quantitative approach and incorporating the risk reduction options
481 directly into the assessment. The Guidance replaces entirely the PLH Panel Guidance on a harmonised
482 framework for risk assessment (EFSA PLH Panel, 2010).

- 483 • PLH Panel Guidance on methodology for evaluation of the effectiveness of options for
484 reducing the risk of introduction and spread of organisms harmful to plant health in the EU
485 territory (EFSA PLH Panel, 2012)

486 The current methodology for quantitative risk assessment replaces the following sections of the above
487 Guidance:

- 488 ○ 1.8. Qualitative assessment of risk reduction options
- 489 ○ 1.9. Quantitative pathway analysis and other quantitative tools for assessing risk
490 reduction options

491 The other parts of the above Guidance remain valid and should be used together with this
492 methodology as a source of additional information with regard to the underlying principles of pest risk
493 assessment and the identification of RROs.

- 494 • PLH Panel Guidance on the environmental risk assessment of plant pests (EFSA PLH Panel,
495 2011)

496 The methodology for quantitative risk assessment is developed in line with the principles reported in
497 the PLH Panel Guidance on the environmental risk assessment (ERA) of plant pests. In particular,
498 population abundance is regarded as the variable determining the impact, and the evaluation of the
499 environmental impact, which is based on estimating the reduction of provision of ecosystem services
500 and of biodiversity components. The quantitative methodology does not replace the Guidance, which
501 can be still used for detailed ERA of plant pests. However, it introduces the important novelty of
502 assessing the impact on ecosystem services and biodiversity in terms of continuous uncertainty
503 distributions, as done for the impact on crop yield and quality, and includes the assessment of RROs.

- 504 • PLH Panel Guidance on the evaluation of pest risk assessments and risk management options
505 prepared to justify requests for phytosanitary measures under Council Directive 2000/29/EC.
506 (EFSA PLH Panel, 2009)

507 The purpose of the above Guidance is to outline the process and scientific principles when evaluating
508 documents prepared by EU Member States or third parties to justify requests for phytosanitary
509 measures under Council Directive 2000/29/EC, this Guidance remains valid and should be used
510 together with the quantitative methodology, if appropriate.

511 In developing this Guidance, the following EFSA Guidance documents have been taken into account,
512 as can be seen by the citations in the text.

- 513 • Scientific Committee Guidance on Transparency in the Scientific Aspects of risk assessments
514 carried out by EFSA. Part 2: General Principles (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2009);
515 • EFSA Guidance on Expert Knowledge Elicitation in Food and Feed Safety Risk Assessment
516 (EFSA, 2014a).
517 • Scientific Committee Guidance on the structure and content of EFSA's scientific opinions and
518 statements (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2014b);
519 • Scientific Committee Guidance on Statistical Reporting (EFSA, 2014b);
520 • Scientific Committee Guidance on Weight of Evidence assessment (EFSA Scientific Committee,
521 2017);
522 • Scientific Committee Guidance on uncertainty (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2018a).

523 Furthermore, the method is based on the principles outlined in the subsequent sections.

524 **1.4.1. Adaptability**

525 The Guidance recognises the need to produce fit for purpose assessments and so provides a flexible
526 method to enable assessors to develop an assessment appropriate to the data and resources available
527 Adaptability is needed to account for conditions and resources for the assessment, data availability or
528 other aspects relating to the pest, the objective and the resources of the assessment. With reference
529 to the ToR, and in consultation with risk managers, risk assessors select the aspects to be included
530 and the complexity of the assessment to ensure that the assessment is fit for purpose. This includes
531 the objectives of the assessment, the definitions that are specific for the assessment, the pathways
532 that are considered, the different scenarios to evaluate different conditions, e.g. different RROs or no
533 RROs at all (see section 2.2), the conceptual model and the tools (models in particular) to be used
534 when quantifying the risk of the pest. The interpretation of the ToR should take into account the
535 needs of the risk managers, the resources (time, money) available, the urgency of the assessment,
536 the importance of the pest, the importance of the host(s) etc. For example, it may be necessary to
537 consult with risk managers regarding which scenarios (in particular pathways, RROs) and which steps
538 of the risk assessment are most important.

539 **1.4.2. Assessment based on scenarios**

540 Pest risk assessment refers to the evaluation of the effects of introduced pests on plants in a defined
541 spatial and temporal frame. The assessment is based on plausible and often simplified description of
542 how the future might develop, starting from a coherent and internally consistent set of assumptions
543 about key driving forces and relationships. Therefore, pest risk assessment is performed on a scenario
544 basis. To conduct the assessment, several scenarios can be envisaged according to the mandate and
545 its ToR. For example, a mandate may request a risk assessment for a pest that is being considered for
546 deregulation. In this case, assessors would compare one scenario that describes the current
547 regulation/situation against another scenario where the pest is deregulated and RROs are removed.
548 By assigning different scenarios to a pest, including pests not yet present, the probability distribution
549 of the expected impacts can be estimated and compared, thus informing risk management decision-
550 making regarding appropriate RROs. Scenarios should state whether they include conditions other
551 than RROs, e.g. specific environmental conditions such as climate change.

552 Since the approach is based on the assessment and comparison of different scenarios, all scenarios
553 and scenario components should comply with the mandate to ensure that the risk that is being
554 assessed is actually the risk that risk managers need information about. Scenarios can be considered a
555 translation of the contents of the ToR aimed at defining conditions and elements for the application of
556 the quantitative risk assessment methodology and at deriving the information requested by the risk
557 managers.

558 Hence it is useful for assessors to interact with risk managers to confirm the scenarios to be assessed.
559 Once scenarios are confirmed, the risk assessment is carried out for the selected scenarios, always
560 considering a baseline scenario, A_0 , which reflects the current situation: all relevant pathways, applied
561 regulations, RROs. To account for the time horizon for the assessment, the current situation is
562 projected to a certain time point into the future. Changes in the pathways or RROs etc. (scenarios A_1
563 to A_n) can then be evaluated against this baseline scenario. Clear units and values assigned to the
564 assessed variables and parameters increase the transparency of the assessment, like that, the
565 assessment, including the assumptions being made and the procedures being applied, can be
566 checked.

567 **1.4.3. Mechanistic-population based approach**

568 The scenario definition corresponds to problem definition in the terminology of the EFSA Scientific
569 Opinion on good modelling practice (EFSA PPR Panel 2014). Once scenarios are defined and their
570 capacity to operationalize the questions of interest for the risk managers has been ascertained, the
571 mechanistic population-based approach is implemented through the definition of the conceptual
572 model, and then appropriate formal models to compute the change in population abundance and
573 distribution across assessment steps are selected.

574 The conceptual model provides a general and qualitative description of the system to be assessed. It
575 characterises the environmental, biological and trade events and processes involved in the
576 assessment, their interactions and interdependencies, either relying on data and existing models or on
577 expert judgment. The conceptual model also clarifies the points where RROs are integrated. The
578 design of the conceptual model translates the scenario into a sequence of (pre-defined) steps and
579 sub-steps, which are all characterized by variables (e.g., number of product units in the trade (also
580 called "pathway units"), number of potential founder populations, number of spatial units, percentage
581 of reduction in crop yield) to be estimated and by sets of processes changing these variables.

582 Once the conceptual model has been designed, variables and parameters are defined and linked
583 together into mathematical equations or algorithms (i.e., the formal model) describing the
584 consequences of events and processes involved in the assessment (EFSA PPR Panel, 2014). The
585 mechanistic approach implies that events and processes are based on an understanding of the
586 behaviour of a system's components (e.g., the rate of survival of the pest in relation to control
587 measures, the rate and pattern of population dispersal). The approach directly integrates the RROs
588 among the factors changing the pest abundance. The RROs are assessed by considering specific
589 scenarios in which they are applied at the appropriate step of the invasion process, e.g. during the
590 entry or the establishment steps. The effectiveness of RROs can be quantified by comparing
591 scenarios, e.g. comparing the number of potential founder pest populations that enter the pest risk
592 assessment area with and without RROs in place.

593 **1.4.4. Quantitative reporting of risk**

594 Probability distributions are used to describe both knowledge and uncertainty about the quantities in
595 the assessment. To make the results of the assessment more transparent and to increase consistency
596 between assessments, the outcome of the assessment is expressed in quantities with an explicit and
597 univocal meaning that can be measured in the physical world. This contrasts with alternative methods
598 expressing pest entry in terms of probability of entry without revealing the magnitude of entry, i.e.
599 without revealing propagule pressure. The approach expresses pest entry in terms of the distribution
600 of the number of potential founder populations potentially establishing in the pest risk assessment
601 area in the selected time unit (typically a year) and for a certain temporal horizon and spatial domain
602 (e.g. 10 years and the continental EU) as a result of entry. Establishment is expressed as the

603 probability distribution of the actual number of established pest populations in the risk assessment
604 area; spread as the probability distribution of the number of spatial units (e.g., NUTS-2 regions) or
605 area occupied by the pest, and impact as the probability distribution of impact on yield, crop quality,
606 ecosystem services or biodiversity components in the spatial units or area as well as the number of
607 spatial units or area requiring additional risk mitigation measures and the number of spatial units or
608 area representing the endangered area - each under the different scenarios.

609 **1.4.5. Transparent expression of variability**

610 Probability distributions can be used to quantify variability as well as uncertainty. However, this
611 generally involves adding extra dimensions to the model, with some distributions representing
612 variability and others representing uncertainty about the parameters of the variability distributions.
613 This in turn requires more complex methods for expert elicitation and computation. These
614 complications can be avoided, as in the approach currently proposed, by framing the risk assessment
615 in terms of total quantities for a single region, time period and scenario, thus removing the need to
616 quantify variability in space or time, or variability due to conditions that are defined for the scenario
617 (this might include, for example, trade volumes, RROs or environmental conditions). Consequently,
618 every quantity in the assessment is a parameter with a single value, the uncertainty of which is
619 quantified by a probability distribution, and hence no distributions are needed to quantify variability.
620 Where differences between specified alternative scenarios, regions etc. are of interest, these can be
621 quantified by conducting separate assessments for each alternative and comparing the results (section
622 3.9). In principle, the approach could be extended to quantify variability within a single assessment,
623 but is more complex and better left until the simpler approach is well established.

624 **1.4.6. Consistent communication**

625 Consistent communication of results within and between assessments facilitates understanding.
626 Therefore, a strategy to support harmonized communication has been developed, designed to aid the
627 interpretation of quantitative results and ease communication with users. The guidance on
628 communication (see section 3.9) emphasises:

- 629 • the need to focus on issues within the ToR;
- 630 • that the results are presented in a clear and understandable way;
- 631 • that the estimated risk should be reported in a manner that appropriately reflects the degree
632 of approximation or precision of the data, knowledge and information used;
- 633 • that the degree of uncertainty shall be primarily expressed by reporting an appropriate
634 probability distribution or uncertainty interval associated with the risk estimates;
- 635 • that assessments should be reported without verbal qualifiers to avoid implying any value
636 judgements, and
- 637 • that sources of quantified and unquantified uncertainties should be noted.

638 Comparisons between risk estimates for different scenarios is an important feature of communicating
639 results as is the consideration of the sources of uncertainties and their relative contribution to results.

640 **2. Risk assessment design**

641 **2.1. Work flow**

642 **2.1.1. Introduction and focus**

643 Recognising that conducting a pest risk assessment and/or the evaluation of RROs has all the features
644 of a delivery-focused project, e.g. initiation, planning, implementing, and controlling a team to deliver
645 a product within a specified time frame, it is necessary to adopt good project-management practice to
646 ensure that a fit for purpose opinion is provided using the data, expertise and resources (e.g., time)
647 available.

648 Following initiation (i.e., the mandate sent to the EFSA PLH Panel), the key issues in ToR should be
649 identified, which effectively outline the scope of the assessment. Advice needs to be provided that will

650 inform pest risk management decision making, therefore it is important to remain pragmatic and avoid
651 adding unnecessary complexity to an issue.

652 This is a first point when communication with the requestor will probably need to be explicitly
653 planned, for a preliminary exchange about any element arising at this early stage (e.g. clarification of
654 the ToR, adaptability, selection of the scenarios) Having identified and confirmed with the requestor
655 the key issues in the ToR to be addressed, the work flow should be planned and organised, including
656 agreed milestones, objectives and target dates for deliverables. This should then inform the
657 appropriate number of meetings (physical or web meetings) needed and when they are to be
658 scheduled e.g. to review deliverables. Using tools such as a Gantt chart can help visualise the
659 anticipated workflow and could reveal dependencies between activities within an assessment.

660 **2.1.2. Dealing with data and evidence**

661 Different principles for using data and evidence in the assessments described in the EFSA
662 PROMETHEUS Project (EFSA, 2015) could be taken in consideration and implemented during the risk
663 assessment process and address EFSA's core values for the use of evidence that are: impartiality,
664 excellence in scientific assessments (specifically related to the concept of methodological quality),
665 transparency and openness, and responsiveness.

666 As described in EFSA (2015) the process for dealing with data and evidence in a scientific assessment
667 consists of:

- 668 1. Planning upfront a strategy for the assessment;
- 669 2. Conducting the assessment in line with the planned strategy and documenting the
670 modifications to it;
- 671 3. Verifying the process;
- 672 4. Documenting and reporting the process, results and conclusions, and ensuring accessibility of
673 methods and data.

674 Monitoring and new data acquisition may occur in support of any of the phases of the risk assessment
675 process, wherever needed.

676 The PROMETHEUS (see EFSA, 2015) approach also recognises that modifications of the strategy may
677 arise in the course of the development of the risk assessment following the analyses of the available
678 evidence and the discussion with the requestor, and that these should be documented or justified.

679 **2.1.3. Implementing the plan**

680 The overall framework for implementation is illustrated in Figure 1.

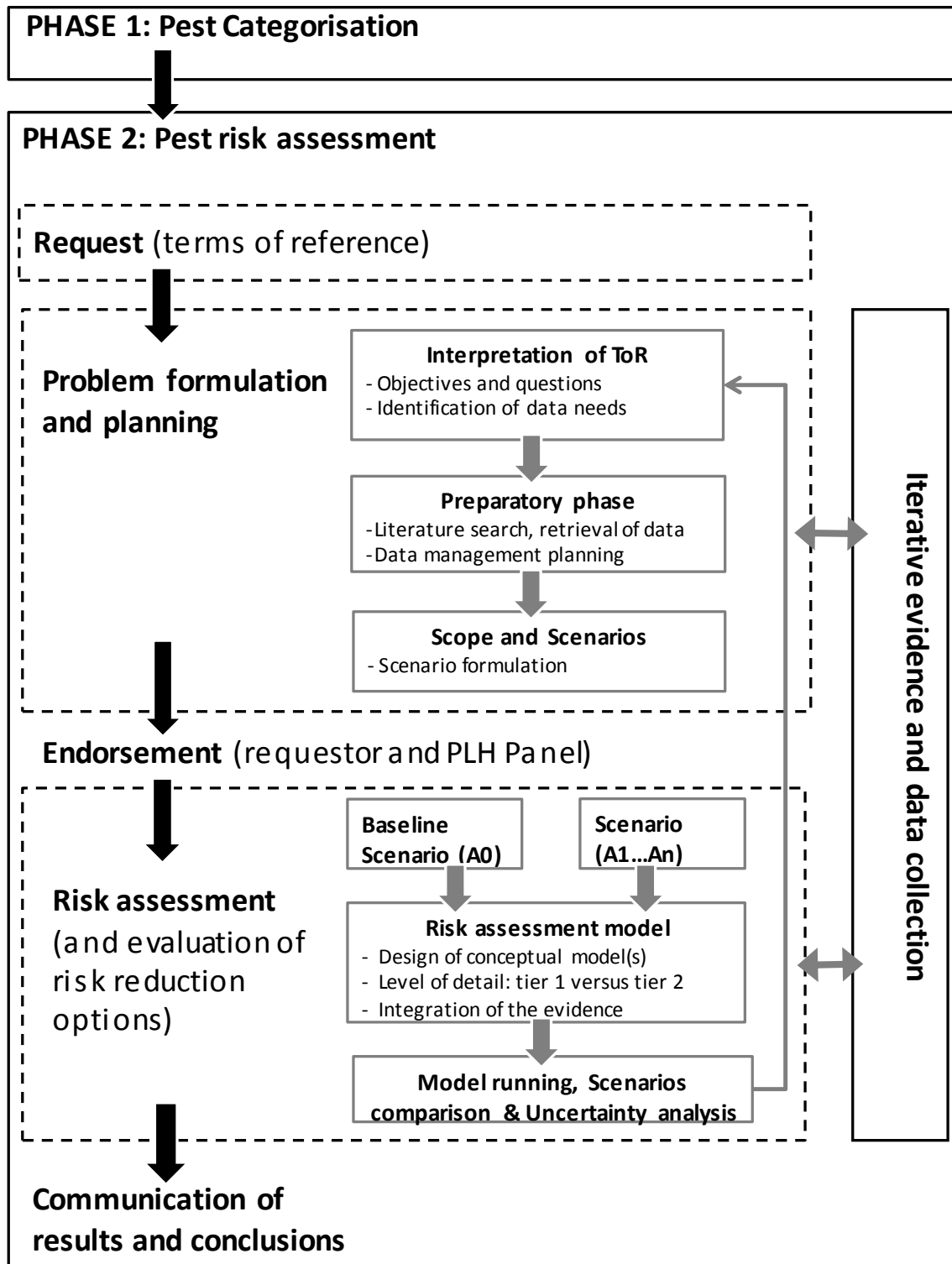
681 **2.1.3.1. Problem formulation**

682 The problem formulation phase is essential to provide a fit for purpose deliverable focusing the
683 assessment on the issues that could be posed by the quarantine pest to plant health in the EU.

684 The aim of this preparatory phase is to analyse the ToR and identify the data and evidence needs to
685 address the request.

686

687



688

689 **Figure 1:** Conceptual framework for the pest risk assessment process and its relationship to pest
690 categorisation

691

692 During planning, risk assessors and requestors of the mandate discuss the focus, scope and
693 complexity of the assessment. As suggested in the EFSA PROMETHEUS Project (EFSA, 2015) this
694 phase can be decomposed in:

- 695 - the clarification of the scope of the assessment;
 696 - the definition of the conceptual framework;
 697 - the identification of the evidence needs; and,
 698 - the approach for dealing with data and evidence.
 699

700 Before starting any activity of data collection and/or risk assessment, in the interpretation of the terms
 701 of reference, it is crucial to ensure that the risk managers and the risk assessors have a common
 702 understanding of the request.

703 The following two types of information should be considered when interpreting the terms of
 704 reference:

705 **Reasons for the initiation of the risk assessment**

706 It is recommended to scrutinize the received ToR and to list the reasons leading the risk manager to
 707 ask EFSA to perform the risk assessment. This process of initiation of the risk assessment is described
 708 in ISPM11 (Pest risk Analysis for quarantine pests, 1. Stage 1: Initiation) (FAO, 2017) and suggests
 709 that the PRA process may begin as a result of:

- 710 i. the identification of a pathway that presents a potential pest hazard (for example a new
 711 commodity or a new origin of the commodity or natural spread, packing material, mail,
 712 garbage, passenger baggage etc.);
 713 ii. the identification of a pest that may require phytosanitary measures or;
 714 iii. the review or revision of phytosanitary policies and priorities.

715 **Formulation of the objectives and break-down in elementary questions for the** 716 **assessment:**

717 Then, the main objectives of the assessment need to be formulated and broken down into elementary
 718 questions. This activity is a means to check that all the relevant aspects of each objective will be
 719 addressed in the assessment.

720 For example, in the case study of the mite *Eotetranychus lewisi* (EFSA PLH Panel, 2017d), four
 721 objectives were formulated with the corresponding elementary questions. Some examples are
 722 presented below:

723 **Objective 1:** Assess the distribution of *E. lewisi*

- 724 - Is *E. lewisi* currently present in Madeira?
 725 - What is the distribution of *E. lewisi* in the EU excluding Madeira?
 726 - What is the world distribution of *E. lewisi*?

727 **Objective 2:** Assess the potential impact of *E. lewisi* in the EU

- 728 - What is the host range for the pest?
 729 - What is the host-pest association in the world?
 730 - etc.

731 **Objective 3:** Conduct a full pest risk assessment under different scenarios.

- 732 - What area is the pest likely to establish in during the time horizon of the risk assessment?
 733 etc.

734 **Objective 4:** Explore reasons for a possible absence of *E. lewisi* in the EU (excluding Madeira)

- 735 - Which are the pathways that remain open for internal movement?
 736

737 **Preparatory phase**

738 During the preparatory phase the goal is to develop a structured work plan for gathering the evidence
 739 and data required to address the sub-questions. The evidence could be found in the scientific
 740 literature and in the grey literature, including previous EFSA opinions. At the end of this phase it is
 741 also necessary to match the required and available expertise. For each objective after reviewing the
 742 literature, the preliminary results would give an idea of the available information and respective
 743 quality on the specific topic. At this point, it is already possible to estimate the efforts and resources

744 required to gather the evidence in a systematic manner and to appraise the evidence. At the end of
745 this preparatory phase, the expertise required for addressing the different sub-questions can already be
746 identified.

747 **Scope**

748 Depending on the specific questions of the ToR and the scope of the assessment and available
749 knowledge and data, sub-steps may be distinguished for one or more steps in the conceptual model.
750 RROs may then be identified and their effect evaluated at the level of each sub-step.

751 The quantities (variables and parameters) to be assessed increase proportionally with the number of
752 risk assessment steps and sub-steps, and with the number of scenarios. It is therefore important to
753 clearly define the scope of the assessment and limit the number of scenarios and sub-steps to be
754 included according to the demands of the requestor as specified in the ToR. The effects of RROs are
755 assessed in line with the level of detail selected in the design of the conceptual model. Only those
756 RROs that are explicitly considered in the steps and sub-steps included in the conceptual model, will
757 then be evaluated.

758 Two types of assessment can be considered: full risk assessment, addressing all steps of the risk
759 assessment: entry, establishment, spread, impact, and partial risk assessment, addressing only a
760 selection of steps as specified in the ToR. An important issue in designing the conceptual model is
761 whether a full risk assessment is necessary or a partial risk assessment is sufficient to answer the
762 questions posed in the ToR. In the latter case the assessment is only conducted for the selected risk
763 assessment steps. For example, after interpretation of the ToR it may become clear that the requestor
764 of the risk assessment may only be interested in the risk of entry through a specific pathway. In that
765 case, it is sufficient to only assess the risk of entry for that pathway. It may be sufficient to only
766 assess the risk of spread and/or impact if the requestor has asked questions only on the assessment
767 of the effectiveness of eradication measures for reducing spread and impact.

768 During the testing phase of the quantitative risk assessment methodology two case studies of partial
769 risk assessment were conducted by the EFSA PLH Panel: Flavescence Dorée opinion (EFSA PLH Panel,
770 2016a) and *Atropellis* spp. opinion (EFSA PLH Panel, 2017c). In the first case the choice was justified
771 by the fact that entry from 3rd countries may be insignificant (Council Directive 2000/29/EC Annex
772 IIAII), in the second quantitative assessment focused on entry because there was no uncertainty
773 regarding the ability of the pest to establish in the EU.

774 **Scenarios formulation in general terms**

775 On the basis of the preliminary analyses and explorations described above, a formulation of the
776 scenarios can be proposed to the requestor of the mandate and adjusted if needed. The risk
777 mitigation strategy and its implementation should be clearly captured in the scenario formulation.

778 Since the approach is based on the assessment and comparison of different scenarios, all scenarios
779 and scenario components should comply with the mandate to ensure that the risk that is being
780 assessed is actually the risk about which risk managers need information. Fit for purpose scenarios
781 and scenario components should be proposed to ensure that the ToR are properly addressed. It is
782 therefore useful for assessors to have consulted with risk managers to confirm the scenarios to be
783 assessed. In cases where there is a change to the risk managers' concerns during the conduct of the
784 risk assessment, it is possible to add additional scenarios. Once scenarios are confirmed, the risk
785 assessment is carried out for the selected scenarios. Based on the interpretation of the ToR in general
786 a baseline scenario is compared with one or more alternative scenarios. The baseline scenario reflects
787 the current situation: all open pathways, applied phytosanitary regulations, current state of ecological
788 factors and conditions and RROs within the temporal and spatial scale for the assessment. The
789 alternative scenarios reflect the scenario components that can be changed and combined to address
790 the requests in the ToR.

791 **2.1.3.2. Pest risk assessment**

792 During this phase, the conceptual model for the risk assessment is designed and steps and sub-steps
793 in the assessment are identified according to the relevant biological, ecological, trade and
794 management processes to be considered (including RROs implemented in legislation). Then, the
795 formal models are defined to describe the transition between steps/sub-steps (e.g., an ecological
796 niche model is used to aid the assessment of area of potential establishment). Data and expert
797 judgement are used to estimate quantities (model variables and parameters). The evidence is
798 gathered specifically for each quantity following the principles described in EFSA (2015). During the
799 pest risk assessment, for each scenario, the risks are described and each variable or parameter is
800 estimated quantitatively.

801
802 It is important to consider in the planning phase the resources available in terms of data collection,
803 time for analyses, experts involved in the process in relation to the resources needed for the
804 assessment that are directly proportionate to the level of complexity of the conceptual models. The
805 definition of the scenarios, the conceptual model and the formal models should be inspired by the
806 criterion of minimizing the complexity (e.g., number of sub-steps to be considered in a step and the
807 complexity and the number parameters in the functions used in the model). Having established a work
808 plan, significant changes should be avoided. Any change should be carefully evaluated considering
809 cost and benefit. The cost refers to the additional work load for data collection and model parameter
810 estimation and the benefit refers to the additional information provided to risk managers evaluating
811 and comparing the assessed scenarios (i.e., reduction in the level of uncertainty). Therefore, the WG
812 needs to consider whether a change to the plan is likely to make a significant difference to the
813 outcome and the related action or decision of the risk managers.

814 Finally, the estimated models run will generate the data and knowledge that are the basis for the
815 assessment's conclusions and the scenario comparison. Nevertheless the final results will be reviewed
816 regarding unquantified uncertainties, which may include the uncertainty of the model itself.

817 This phase should be developed in line with the planned strategy and ideally document the
818 modifications to it.

819 It is recommended at the end of this phase that the PLH Panel verify that all the different issues of
820 the request and the derived assessment objectives are addressed by the risk assessment and agree
821 with the distributions used within the assessment, or provide new evidence not considered by the WG,
822 which is then used to produce an agreed assessment. Panel members should also have in mind
823 consistencies with former quantitative assessments.

824 In line with the principles of transparency and openness it must be ensured that at the end of the
825 assessment phase all information needed to reproduce the process, results and conclusions are
826 accessible in term of methods and data. The Zenodo platform (<https://zenodo.org/>) may be used for
827 archiving data and models.

828 **2.1.3.3. Communication of the risk assessment results**

829 After completion, the risk assessment's findings are communicated to the requestor of the mandate,
830 who determine a course of action. The strategy for communication is clearly described in section 3.9.

831 **2.2. Outline of scenario development and assessment**

832 The request for a pest risk assessment by the European Commission usually includes a question
833 related to the evaluation of the effectiveness of the current phytosanitary measures (baseline
834 scenario, see section 2.2.1) and the identification and evaluation of one or more alternative scenarios
835 in which other combinations of RROs (as specified in ToR) are considered. The definition of the
836 scenario components includes:

- 837 • the identification of pathways (if assessing entry, and then the selection of specific pathways
838 (assessments should be focussed on the pathways anticipated to lead to the highest likelihood of
839 pest introduction) (see section 2.2.1.1. for more detail);
- 840 • the selection of the appropriate RROs (see section 2.2.2.2. for more detail);

- 841 • the units used in the assessment (e.g., the pathway units) including the units for expressing the
842 abundance of the pest at the step and sub-step levels;
- 843 • the ecological factors and condition considered in the assessment;
- 844 • the temporal and the spatial scale for the assessment.

845 2.2.1. Definition of the baseline scenario

846 The baseline scenario is generally assessed and is the reference point for the comparison of the effect
847 of alternative scenarios. Basic information should already be available from the pest categorisation
848 phase that has to be completed before the full risk assessment is done. Usually, the pest
849 categorisation contains the necessary information on significant pathways, spread mechanisms,
850 impact and current phytosanitary measures in place as defined in current plant health legislation,
851 which can then be used to define the baseline scenario.

852 2.2.1.1. Define the pathways

853 In accordance with the interpretation of the ToR only the relevant pathways of introduction should be
854 considered. The pathways can be identified based on the host range and geographical distribution of
855 the pest, trade flows, plant parts traded, conveyances etc. Pathways can be defined broadly, for
856 example plants for planting from countries where the pest is present. A pathway can also be defined
857 narrowly, for example for a specified commodity or for a specific origin.

858 The main relevance of human-assisted pathways is the existence of international trade of plants and
859 plant products (e.g., plants intended for planting, fruit and vegetables and wood). Other pathways
860 such as conveyances (hitchhikers); internet trade (Giltrap et al., 2009; Kaminski et al., 2012) and the
861 exchange of scientific material should be considered where appropriate. For a list of examples of
862 pathways see Appendix D.

863 Entry by natural spread should be considered in particular if the pest is present in countries from
864 which it can spread naturally into the EU.

865 There can be numerous potential pathways of introduction. The assessment should be restricted to
866 the most relevant pathways and list and document the pathways that are identified but not assessed.
867 Reasons for not assessing a particular pathway are, e.g.:

- 868 • There is no significant trade in the identified pathway (though it might need to be considered
869 in a precautionary way, if there is the chance that trade will be established in the future)
- 870 • It may be worthwhile to first assess the risk of transfer before including the pathway in a risk
871 assessment. In case the risk of transfer is estimated to be near zero it may be decided to
872 exclude this pathway from the further assessment. (e.g. *E. lewisi* on the strawberry pathway
873 EFSA PLH Panel (2017d), where the assessment on the pathway ended after probability of
874 transfer was assessed to be near zero).

875 Usually the pathways of entry in the assessment are also included as a mechanism of spread of the
876 pest within the risk assessment area. Mechanisms of spread different from the pathway of entry
877 should be considered, as for example:

- 878 • EU internal trade for closed import pathways. For example the plants for planting of *Prunus*,
879 (an important pathway for *E. lewisii*), are prohibited for import into the EU whereas there are
880 no restrictions for internal movement within the EU.
- 881 • Natural spread (active or passive (movement of the pest itself) (e.g. by wind, water, animals).
- 882 • Waste of packing and handling companies.

883 2.2.1.2. Define the units used in the assessment

884 Quantification and expert knowledge elicitation are only possible if the subject of the quantification
885 and assessment are clearly defined. Clear definitions are therefore essential. Risk assessors are
886 required to list their definitions in section 2 of the opinion. In practice, developing definitions and

887 interpreting the evidence in quantitative terms is an iterative process in which the needs of the
888 assessment are weighed against the available data.

889 The following units need to be considered in the assessment:

890 Pathway unit: A unit of material or other means potentially affected by the pest that can be used to
891 measure the flux along the pathway (number of pathway units per time unit). Examples are: a
892 specific/certain number of crates of nectarines, metric ton of seed potatoes, cubic metre for
893 wood/timber. The flux can be expressed in terms of a certain number of pathway units e.g. per year.
894 A pathway unit may or may not be affected.

895 Pathway sub-unit: In some cases it is necessary to consider that the pathway unit is composed by
896 several elements. A pathway sub-unit is an element within a pathway unit, for which the abundance
897 of a pest can be measured. For example one rose in a box of roses, one tuber in a ton of seed
898 potatoes. A pathway sub-unit may or may not be affected.

899 Transfer unit: A unit composed by one or more pathway units or sub-units which moves as a cluster
900 within the risk assessment area, and carries a pest population that goes to the final destination where
901 establishment occurs (e.g. a field) and which can come into contact with the host and potentially be a
902 founder population. Example: 100 tubers of seed potatoes to be planted in the same field.

903 Spatial unit: Any partition of the risk assessment area defined for the purpose of the assessment. The
904 definition of the spatial units is relevant for establishment, spread and impact of the pest. Examples
905 are the NUTS-3 regions of the EU or of a certain EU MS, the LAU2 and the FAO GAUL.

906 Time unit: For the pest risk assessment it is first necessary to define the time horizon, which is a fixed
907 point of time in the future at which the outcome of certain processes will be evaluated. A time unit is
908 any partition of the time horizon to be considered for describing the processes related to entry,
909 establishment, spread or impact. The time unit varies according to the process considered and the
910 objective of the analysis. Examples: if the time horizon chosen for spread is 10 years and the time unit
911 for evaluation is 1 year, then the risk assessment can be done for the end of the time horizon or each
912 year.

913 Product unit: A unit used to quantify the production (e.g. kg of olives per tree, tons of barley per
914 hectare etc.). This definition is needed for the assessment of the estimated loss of quantity/quality
915 caused by the pest and to define the endangered area (see glossary).

916 Note that in the context of this Guidance the term "affected" means carrying the pest under
917 assessment.

918 The units for the abundance of the pest are relevant in different sections of this assessment scheme
919 (e.g., the abundance of the pest on the host in the area of origin in the Entry section and in the
920 Impact section, for the risk assessment area).

921 The abundance of the pest can be expressed in different ways in the production/growing area (e.g.
922 percentage of affected pine trees in a hectare of forest, number of affected leaves on a grapevine
923 plant). Also the abundance of the pest along the pathway can be expressed in different ways. For
924 example:

- 925 • For the pathway unit it can be of interest knowing if the material or other means constituting the
926 unit are affected or not by the pest (i.e. yes/no)
- 927 • An informative definition of abundance for the pathway unit is the average percentage of affected
928 sub-units in a pathway unit, e.g. 30 % of affected nectarines in one crate, 20% of affected cut
929 roses in a box, 10% of affected tubers in 1 ton of seed potatoes, the number of nematodes in 1
930 ton of soil
- 931 • For the sub-unit a possible definition of the abundance is the number of individuals present on it,
932 e.g. 4 thrips per rose, 2 nematodes per potato tuber.

933 The units for the abundance of the pest could be defined in different ways in different sections of the
 934 assessment. It might be necessary for the abundance in the production/growing area to be
 935 transformed to the abundance along the pathway and vice versa (e.g. percentage of infested plants
 936 by a mite in the field, number of adult mites per leaf).

937 **2.2.1.3. Define ecological and other factors**

938 For the baseline scenario the current state of the ecological factors and conditions in the assessment
 939 area is considered the same for the future time period of the assessment. Other scenarios can be
 940 defined relating to change for example in the climate (e.g., a systematic increase of 2°C of
 941 temperature), the resistance and resilience of the receiving environment (e.g., natural enemies that
 942 adapt to the pest), and in host range (e.g., a new *Fraxinus* species susceptible to *Agrilus planipennis*).

943 **2.2.1.4. Define time and spatial scale**

944 The temporal scale refers to the time horizon in which the assessment is performed (e.g.,
 945 consideration of a time horizon of 1 year, 5 years, 30 years...), it should also be decided whether the
 946 analysis should describe conditions during and up to the time horizon (e.g., describing pest spread
 947 and impacts over time), or only report on the anticipated situation at the end of the time horizon
 948 (e.g., only describing the area occupied by the pest at the time horizon, without reporting the pattern
 949 of spread leading up to the time horizon). Having selected the time horizon a brief explanation about
 950 why this horizon was selected is required.

951 If necessary, also take into account the temporal resolution (i.e., the time unit that is considered for
 952 the estimation, e.g., what is measured in 1 year). The temporal scales should be defined for:

- 953 • Entry (e.g., number of affected pathway units entering the risk assessment area in a time
 954 horizon of 5 years; temporal resolution: number of affected pathway units entering in one
 955 year).
- 956 • Establishment (e.g., the estimated number of pest populations establishing in the risk
 957 assessment area within a time horizon of 5 years; temporal resolution: number of pest
 958 populations establishing in one year).
- 959 • Spread (e.g., the extent of the area newly occupied by the pest within the area of potential
 960 establishment in a time horizon of 20 years; temporal resolution: average area newly occupied
 961 in one year for the selected time horizon).
- 962 • Impact (e.g., the changes to crop output due to the pest after a time horizon of 5 years;
 963 temporal resolution: amount of annual production losses on average in the selected time
 964 horizon).

965 The spatial scale refers to the spatial extent of the assessment (e.g., the whole risk assessment area),
 966 and the spatial resolution (e.g., points of entry or NUTS-3). The spatial scales should be defined for:

- 967 • Entry (e.g., spatial extent: the whole risk assessment area; spatial resolution: Member State);
- 968 • Establishment (e.g., spatial extent: the whole risk assessment area; spatial resolution: NUTS-
 969 3);
- 970 • Spread (e.g., spatial extent: the whole risk assessment area; spatial resolution: 25×25 km
 971 grid);
- 972 • Impact (e.g., spatial extent: the whole risk assessment area; spatial resolution: Member
 973 States).

974 **2.2.2. Definition and evaluation of the risk reduction options in the baseline** 975 **scenario**

976 **2.2.2.1. Description of the production and trade processes of the commodities**

977

978 A pathway can be characterized by different processes of the production and trade of the
 979 commodities. Understanding of these processes can help the assessor identify where phytosanitary
 980 measures can be implemented.

981 For each process of the pathway a 'critical point' can be identified where the commodities could
 982 undergo plant health controls for pest freedom. The measurement of the effectiveness of the RROs in
 983 terms of estimated impact on the pest abundance could take place at these critical points.

984 Such critical points of the process of a commodity along the pathways need to be described. These
 985 could include for Entry items as shown in Table 1:

986 **Table 1:** The critical points of the process of a commodity along the pathways, example for Entry.

| Production and trade process | Critical points |
|---|---|
| Ensuring a pest free environment | Start of the production cycle |
| Production of the commodity | Harvest of the commodity |
| Preparation of the consignments (packing, grading, culling) | Prepared consignment |
| Export certification | Immediately prior to export |
| Transport | Multiple points where relevant |
| Storage | |
| Import inspection | Immediately prior to customs clearance |
| Movement to final destination (end use of the commodity) | Destination (glass house, open field, retailer, final consumer) |

987

988 The Panel recommends schematize this information in relation to the scope of the assessment. This
 989 should facilitate the development of the conceptual models for all the steps involved in the
 990 assessment and the identification of the sub-steps within a step in the conceptual model.

991 The Panel recommends keep the description of the processes as simple as possible, though at a level
 992 that is necessary to understand the system to be assessed. The level of resolution of the models is
 993 related to the complexity of the processes and to the corresponding critical points.

994 **2.2.2.2. Define currently implemented risk reduction options**

995 A Risk Reduction Option (RRO) is defined as "a measure acting on pest introduction and/or pest
 996 spread and/or the magnitude of the biological impact of the pest should the pest be present" (Jeger et
 997 al., 2012). A RRO may become (or not) a phytosanitary measure, action or procedure according to the
 998 decision of the risk manager. RROs contribute to reduction of the pest population abundance assessed
 999 at each step (see section 3.2.1.). Tools were developed to guide the assessors in the systematic
 1000 identification of the relevant RROs for the baseline scenario (and alternative scenarios, see Annex A).
 1001 The result of this exercise is the identification of the model components corresponding to the risk
 1002 assessment sub-steps where RROs act alone or in combination (e.g., cultural practices and waste
 1003 disposal; rogueing and pesticide treatment).

1004 For detailing the RRO components of the baseline scenario (A_0) it is necessary to interpret the current
 1005 EU-legislative requirements in RRO, to 'translate' all phytosanitary measures into corresponding RROs,
 1006 and to distinguish between pest-specific and non pest-specific RROs for the pest being assessed. Non
 1007 pest-specific RROs are implemented in the legislation for at least one more regulated pest. When
 1008 formulating alternative scenarios the non pest-specific RROs cannot be removed or altered.

1009 Pest-specific requirements laid down in the EU legislation

1010 In the EU legislation (Council Directive 2000/29/EC) pest-specific requirements for import and EU-
 1011 internal trade are specified in Annex IV of this Directive. In accordance to international standards of
 1012 the IPPC these pest-specific requirements are expressed for a specific unit of pest freedom (see
 1013 below). Additional pest-specific requirements may be specified in emergency measures.

1014 Non pest specific requirements laid down in the EU legislation

- 1015 (a) import prohibitions for commodities, as for example for forest tree genera or fruit tree
1016 genera;
1017 (b) requirements for other pests which share regulated host plant genera with the pest
1018 that is assessed;
1019 (c) For EU-internal trade, commodities that need to be accompanied by a plant passport
1020 are specified in Annex V-A
1021 (d) For import into the EU (import from third countries), commodities for which a
1022 phytosanitary certificate and general plant health inspection is required are specified
1023 in Annex V-B.

1024 Standardized checklist of RROs

1025 To harmonise the use of RROs in EFSA PLH opinions a list of specified RROs was compiled that should
1026 be used to select the relevant RROs for the scenarios in the assessment (Appendix C). For the
1027 specified RROs information sheets are being developed that contain the definition, description,
1028 examples, and limitations of the RRO. The latest versions of these information sheets are available at
1029 <http://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.1164805>.

1030 RROs as specified in pest freedom requirements

1031 The phytosanitary import requirements as specified in EU legislation 2000/29/EC are based on the
1032 concept of "pest freedom". This concept allows exporting countries to provide assurance to importing
1033 countries that plants and plant products are free from a specific pest and meet the phytosanitary
1034 import requirements.

1035 The concept of pest freedom can be applied for areas (Pest Free Area, PFA, ISPM 4; FAO, 1995),
1036 production places (Pest Free Production Place, PFPP, ISPM 10; FAO 1999) and consignments (Pest
1037 free Consignment, PFC, EPPO standard PM 3/72(2); ISPM 12 & 23, FAO 2016b,c). Pest management
1038 procedures (i.e. a set of specified RROs) have to be put in place to assure pest freedom of the pest
1039 free unit. If the specified pest is found in a PFA or PFPP, that unit loses its pest free status.

1040 For a plant health strategy aiming at prevention of introduction and spread of pests, the preferred
1041 order of RROs are Pest Free Area, Pest Free Place of Production and Pest Free Consignment, reflecting
1042 a progression towards smaller units of pest freedom. The level of protection of the EU territory can go
1043 from prevention to correction as summarised in Figure 2.

1044 Pest Free Area

1045 The largest unit of pest freedom is a Pest Free Area. A PFA may include many places of production
1046 and may extend to a whole country. Within the EU the PFAs correspond largely to protected zones. By
1047 definition all places of production and commodities produced in an officially recognized PFA are pest
1048 free. A pest free area is managed as a whole by the NPPO of the exporting country. The NPPO may
1049 use official surveys to ensure the area is still pest free, or eradication measures and if necessary the
1050 implementation of a pest free buffer zone.

1051 Pest free place of production

1052 As specified in ISPM 10 (FAO, 1999), a "pest free place of production" is a: "place of production in
1053 which a specific pest does not occur as demonstrated by scientific evidence and in which, where
1054 appropriate, this condition is being officially maintained for a defined period".

1055 A place of production situated in a PFA may satisfy, by that fact (i.e. it lies in a PFA), the requirements
1056 for a PFPP.

1057 A place of production situated in an area where the pest is present may be declared pest free if
1058 specific pest management procedures are applied to assure pest freedom of the place of production.

1059 Specific measures are required to prevent the entry of the pest into the place of production or
1060 production site, or to destroy previously undetected occurrences.

1061 These measures may include:

- 1062 • preventive measures (e.g. pest free propagating material, elimination of other hosts);

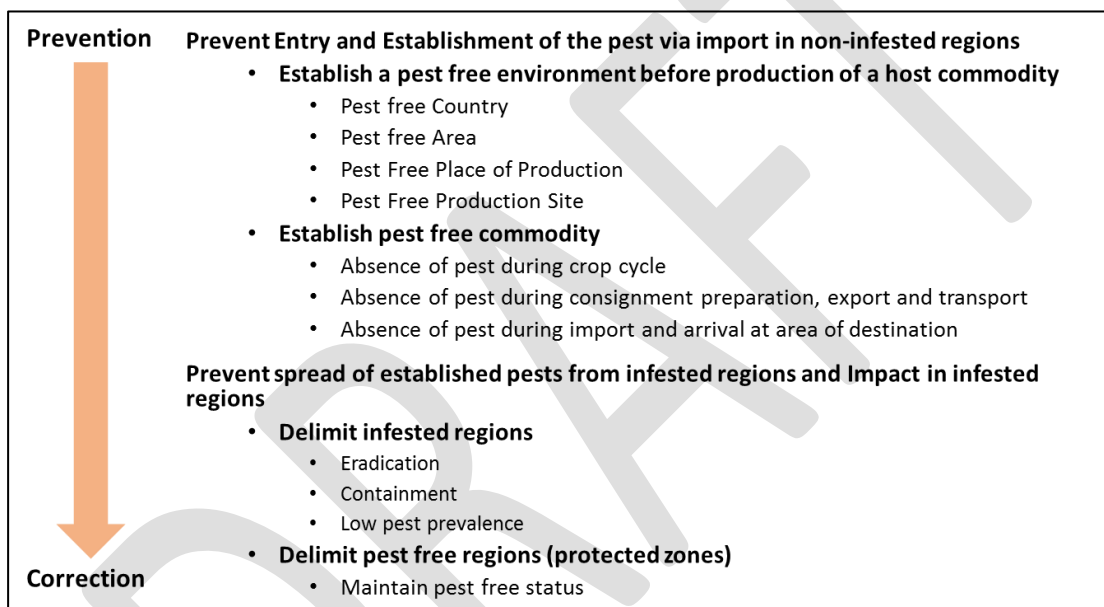
- 1063 • exclusion measures (e.g. physical barriers, screens, controls on equipment, machinery, plants, soil
 1064 and growing media);
 1065 • pest control measures (e.g. cultural methods, treatments, and resistant cultivars).

1066 Pest free consignment

1067 Production places that cannot guarantee pest freedom can still produce pest free consignments if
 1068 specified pest management procedures are in place. These measures may include treatment of the
 1069 commodity with an officially accepted treatment, for example heat treatment of wood commodities.
 1070 Another type of measure to guarantee a pest free consignment is a restriction of plant material that is
 1071 allowed to be traded. There is a range of pest risk associated with the type of plant material moved.
 1072 The import of commodities could be restricted to certain specified commodities. For example, for
 1073 plants for planting different types of plant material are specified in Annex 1 of ISPM 36 (FAO, 2017d)
 1074 (Integrated measures for plants for planting). See for example the *Diaporthe* opinion (EFSA, 2017b).

1075 Export and import inspection is a control procedure performed by exporting and importing countries to
 1076 verify the compliance of the consignment with the appropriate phytosanitary requirements

1077



1078

1079 **Figure 2:** Overview of risk reduction options to prevent or reduce entry, establishment, spread and
 1080 impact on exotic plant pests. From top to bottom, the emphasis shifts from prevention to
 1081 correction or containment. Terminology is aligned with that of ISPM 11, and is further defined in
 1082 the text and in the glossary.

1083

1084 **2.2.2.3. Evaluation of risk reduction options**

1085 Under the baseline scenario, the assessed pest abundance at each step or sub-step is affected by the
 1086 RROs that are currently implemented as phytosanitary measures, hence the baseline scenario may not
 1087 represent unrestricted development of pest abundance. If according to the ToR an assessment of the
 1088 effectiveness of current phytosanitary regulations is requested, an alternative scenario must be
 1089 formulated in which RROs are removed. However, it is often not possible to remove all RROs because
 1090 some of the current phytosanitary measures may be targeted at one or more other pests, which are
 1091 out of the scope of the ToR. This alternative scenario still needs to include RROs that follow from
 1092 phytosanitary measures targeted at multiple pests. By comparing the development of pest abundance
 1093 in the baseline scenario and this alternative scenario, only the effectiveness of current phytosanitary
 1094 measures that are specific to the pest under assessment can be demonstrated.

1095 For any other scenarios, it should be clearly stipulated if the effectiveness of RROs in a scenario is
1096 assessed relative to the RROs in the baseline scenario or relative to the RROs in the scenario
1097 excluding pest specific RROs.

1098 The level of detail in the assessment of effectiveness of RROs follows from the level of detail for steps
1099 and sub-steps chosen for the risk assessment (Section 3.1). For each step (or sub-step), the RRO or
1100 RROs implemented at that sub-step must be specified. The set of RROs implemented at a sub-step is
1101 referred to as the 'RRO combination' for that sub-step. The effect on pest population abundance at
1102 that sub-step must be assessed for the RRO combination rather than for each individual RRO. The
1103 effect of a RRO combination is quantified based on the available scientific and technical data and/or
1104 expert knowledge and is expressed in terms of the quantiles of a probability distribution (see section
1105 3.5.). This distribution represents both the effect and related uncertainties of the RRO combination.
1106 The estimates for each quantile should be supported by a short text describing the justification of the
1107 probability distribution.

1108 Under the baseline scenario, the quantiles of the probability distribution for pest abundance at each
1109 sub-step reflect the effect of the RRO combination as implemented in current phytosanitary
1110 legislation.

1111 The model output under the baseline scenario should be scrutinized before defining RRO combinations
1112 of the alternative scenarios. For example, in EFSA PLH Panel (2017d) for the pest risk assessment of
1113 *E. lewisi* it became clear that one pathway under the baseline scenario did not result in established
1114 founder populations. Therefore, more stringent RRO combinations were not assessed for this
1115 pathway.

1116 Under each alternative scenario the effect of the new RRO combination on the pest abundance at
1117 each sub-step can be expressed as the quantiles of a new probability distribution for the pest
1118 abundance. The new probability distribution represents the Panel's expectation of the pest abundance
1119 at the particular sub-step under the alternative scenario.

1120 If no other factors are considered, the difference in pest abundance between scenarios reflects the
1121 difference in effectiveness of the RRO combinations implemented in each scenario.

1122 When estimating the probability distribution for the population abundance at a sub-step of the
1123 assessment under the specified RRO combination, due consideration should be given to the level of
1124 pest reduction that is achieved by the RRO combination and to limiting factors that may reduce the
1125 attainable level, increase uncertainty or cause variability. It is acknowledged by the IPPC that absolute
1126 absence of a pest is not always attainable: pest freedom is defined by the IPPC as the absence of a
1127 specific pest in an area, production place or consignment in quantities that can be detected by the
1128 application of phytosanitary procedures (e.g., inspections, tests, surveillance). For example, an RRO
1129 combination may be implemented in a scenario to establish PFPPs in an area where the pest is
1130 present. Limiting factors for pest freedom may be that the RRO combination cannot fully prevent the
1131 entry of the pest on a production place (e.g. physical protection is lacking or not effective) resulting in
1132 a smaller number of PFPPs than aimed for. It may also be that the level of surveillance is insufficient
1133 for early detection of the pest in production places, resulting in increased uncertainty, or that chemical
1134 pest control in buffer zones is affected by weather conditions, resulting in increased variability of pest
1135 presence.

1136 In Annex A more guidance on potential limiting factors to consider in the assessment is provided for
1137 each RRO, and an example of an intuitive and self-explanatory tool for articulating the discussions
1138 around the limiting factors is presented. The analysis of the limiting factors should focus on biological
1139 effects and practical implementation of the RROs and not on economic and social factors.

1140 In preparation of the experts' assessment of the limiting factors, the evidence and related
1141 uncertainties should be systematically listed. The related uncertainties need to be clearly formulated in
1142 this process.

1143

1144

1145 2.2.3. Definition and evaluation of alternative scenario(s)

1146 Based on the ToR alternative scenarios may be defined and evaluated. The baseline scenario is the
1147 reference point for the comparison of the effect of alternative scenarios. For each alternative scenario
1148 the differences with the baseline scenario should be documented. Examples are:

- 1149 • Differences in phytosanitary measures;
- 1150 • Differences in environmental conditions;
- 1151 • Comparison of importance of the pathways.

1152 In a risk assessment for a new (non-regulated) pest, pest specific requirements are not specified in
1153 the phytosanitary legislation. In this case an alternative scenario with new pest specific measures
1154 could be proposed, for example RROs that can be translated in specified requirements that have to be
1155 implemented to guarantee a PFA or a PFPP.

1156 For a listed pest alternative scenarios could be defined to assess the effect of deregulation (i.e., lifting
1157 of pest-specific measures) or the effect of adapted (strengthened) phytosanitary measures.

1158 The effectiveness of the proposed RROs in the alternative scenario is evaluated in the same manner
1159 as described for the evaluation of the measures in the baseline scenario (section 2.2.2.3).

1160 3. Developing the quantification framework for the risk assessment

1161 3.1. Introduction: choosing an appropriate level of detail

1162 The end of quantitative PRA is *not* to have a characterization in full detail of all processes relevant to
1163 entry, establishment (including transfer), spread and impacts. Having a full characterization is a never
1164 ending process and is not a fit-for-purpose aim of assessment. Risk assessors need to prioritize what
1165 they will do in the time available. The model should be detailed enough to be useful in risk
1166 assessment and in the evaluation of risk reduction options. Adding a greater degree of detail adds
1167 more work and may result in a decrease in transparency. Data availability can also be an obstacle to
1168 building a detailed model. Because of these difficulties, a tiered approach is proposed.

1169 A tiered approach is one whereby a base level quantification (first tier) is done directly assessing the
1170 uncertainty distribution of the result for all the steps (Entry, Establishment, Spread and Impact) and
1171 scenarios without detailed modelling (without quantifying sub-steps). A second (more detailed) level
1172 quantification using modelling, however is done only if it is both necessary and possible.

1173 The following criteria may be used to decide whether the first tier approach is sufficient or a second
1174 tier assessment is both necessary and possible:

- 1175 1. A more detailed assessment may be **necessary** to achieve a higher level of accuracy of the
1176 assessment result. This is particularly the case when the first tier assessment reveals the need
1177 to consider multiple influencing factors that are difficult to combine without making a more
1178 elaborate model. Detailing is then needed to allow the risk assessors make a meaningful
1179 quantification in line with their knowledge and expertise.
- 1180 2. A more detailed assessment may be **necessary** to provide the risk manager with information
1181 to improve the capacity to decide if consequences of entry, establishment, spread or impact
1182 are unacceptable. If a first tier approach provides sufficient information to the risk manager
1183 there is no need for a second tier approach.
- 1184 3. A more detailed assessment may be **necessary** if it is difficult to assess the effectiveness of
1185 RROs without elaborating the analytical framework in more detail.
- 1186 4. A more detailed assessment is **possible** if pertinent data or expert knowledge for a more
1187 detailed assessment are available.
- 1188 5. A more detailed assessment is **possible** if sufficient time, competences and resources are
1189 available to the working group.

1190 3.2. Logical design of the analysis: conceptual model

1191 3.2.1. Endpoints of the four steps of the conceptual model

1192 The conceptual model provides a general and qualitative description of the system to be modelled. It
 1193 provides insight into the environmental, biological, trade and management processes and their
 1194 interactions and interdependencies (EFSA, 2014b). Conceptual models are often summarised in
 1195 diagrams (figures and words) of the quantification framework that risk assessors will elaborate to
 1196 assess quantitatively entry, establishment, spread and impact. To build a conceptual framework, risk
 1197 assessors must identify the appropriate units and scales, and the temporal and spatial extent and
 1198 resolution of the system they aim to quantify.

1199 Experts have flexibility in their use of expert elicitation and modelling, and the choice of the level of
 1200 detail in each step of the assessment, but they should respect the endpoints (i.e., the assessed
 1201 quantities) that are estimated as an output in each step of the assessment. The quantitative risk
 1202 assessment framework is designed to estimate the following endpoints for the four steps:

1203 Entry: number of potential founder populations in The EU, considering the scenario-specific size of
 1204 trade flows, proportion of infested plant product in the trade flows, the probability of transfer to hosts,
 1205 given the use of the product within the EU territory and the prevalence of host plants, and the applied
 1206 RROs. Potential founder populations are the number of encounters between infested "transfer units"
 1207 and hosts, where a transfer unit is the number of pathway units of plant product that reach their final
 1208 destination together (e.g. a shipment of plants for planting going as a batch to a nursery).

1209 Establishment: actual number of founder populations in The EU, considering the number of potential
 1210 founder populations (output of entry step) and the probability of establishment of each founder
 1211 population, based on the possibility that it will persist over a long enough period to enable spread of
 1212 the organism to new hosts.

1213 Spread: number of spatial units (e.g. NUTS regions) or plants or area that are affected by the pest
 1214 across the EU territory as a result of dispersal of the organism from the spatial units or plants or area
 1215 originally affected due to transfer and establishment, or due to dispersal of the organism from existing
 1216 foci of infestation within the EU territory. The process of spread requires both movement of the
 1217 organism and its establishment.

1218 Impact: total yield loss and effects on crop quality across The EU, and a quantification of the effect of
 1219 the pest on the ecosystem services and biodiversity.

1220 3.2.2. Entry

1221 In the case of entry, the first tier consists of estimating, for a given scenario, a distribution for the
 1222 number of potential founder populations on the basis of the size of the trade flow, the proportion of
 1223 infected material in the trade, and the probability of transfer. This estimate should be made by expert
 1224 judgement, based on the available evidence, and should be expressed in the form of a probability
 1225 distribution representing the uncertainty of the estimate. The distribution should be elicited following
 1226 the approach described in section 3.5.2.

1227 The second tier consists of a more elaborate model for the entry process. In essence, a basic model
 1228 for entry in the second tier for a single pathway contains three variables:

- 1229 • The size of the trade flow in terms of units of plant product "pathway units" entering the EU
 1230 territory per year (e.g. number of citrus fruits per year, m³ of oak wood per year);
- 1231 • The proportion of the units that carries the pest (probability of infestation), or the abundance of
 1232 the pest in the traded material (proportion of citrus fruit infected with *Phyllosticta citricarpa* in the
 1233 case of countable pathway units and number of beetle larvae per m³ of oak wood imported per
 1234 year)
- 1235 • The probability of transfer, i.e. the probability that an infested product unit or a beetle emerging
 1236 from the infested wood comes into contact with hosts in the EU territory.

1237 The three quantities may be elicited directly by expert judgement (taking into account available
 1238 evidence) and then multiplied to calculate the number of potential founder populations, on the

1239 assumption that each contact between the infested product or that the organism can start a new
1240 population of the pest that can give rise to daughter populations.

1241 As a second tier, a more elaborate model may be developed. In the second tier approach, entry is
1242 considered as a chain of processes and events, including the application of RROs, modifying the pest
1243 abundance along the pathway from the place of production to the transfer to the host in the
1244 assessment area. This chain is characterized by specific sub-steps in which the abundance of the
1245 population is assessed, and transitions in which a series of processes modify the abundance in the
1246 pathway units/sub-units. The effects of these processes are represented by a multiplication factor
1247 changing the abundance of the population from one sub-step to the next. To account for uncertainties
1248 in the estimation of the multiplication factors, quantiles of their expected values are requested.

1249 Five sub-steps can be considered in the entry assessment procedure:

- 1250 • Abundance of the pest when leaving the place of production (e.g., field, glasshouse) in the export
1251 country/countries (sub-step E_1)
- 1252 • Abundance when crossing the border of the exporting country (sub-step E_2)
- 1253 • Abundance when arriving at the EU point of entry (sub-step E_3)
- 1254 • Abundance when leaving the EU point of entry (sub-step E_4)
- 1255 • Number of potential founder populations within the risk assessment area for the specified
1256 temporal and spatial scales as a result of entry of the pest from third countries (sub-step E_5)

1257 For the first sub-step, the initial conditions for the assessment are defined as the estimated pest
1258 abundance in the countries of origin/export, if available information about the pest abundance is used.
1259 To account for uncertainty in the estimation of the initial conditions, the distribution of the expected
1260 values of the pest abundance when leaving the place of production is considered. The values for the 5
1261 quantiles of this distribution (median, lower and upper limit, and the 25% and 75% quantiles) are
1262 estimated by the assessor. The estimated distributions have to be supported by justifications and
1263 explanatory text.

1264 Based on this initial estimation the values of the abundance for the following sub-steps are calculated,
1265 considering the estimated distributions for the multiplication factors. These distributions have to be
1266 estimated by the assessors. The values for the 5 quantiles (median, lower and upper limit, and the
1267 25% and 75% quantiles) are asked to consider the uncertainty affecting the estimation of the
1268 multiplication factors. The estimated distributions of the multiplication factors have to be supported by
1269 justifications and explanatory text. If certain factors are not relevant the multiplication factor is set
1270 equal to 1 so the values of the abundance are not changed.

1271 In case there is a need to transform the units expressing the pest abundance along the pathway (e.g.,
1272 from field product to trade product) or to take into consideration the aggregation or disaggregation of
1273 the affected units (e.g., for the calculation of the number of transfer units originating from a pathway
1274 unit/sub-unit), a units conversion coefficient or an aggregation/disaggregation coefficient) are taken
1275 into account, respectively.

1276 To perform the (computational part of the) assessment, a calculation tool will be applied, based on
1277 the values given in the tables.

1278 The estimated number of potential founder populations is calculated for the different pathways and
1279 based on this the overall conclusions on entry should be drawn.

1280 3.2.3. Establishment

1281 In the case of establishment, the first tier consists of estimating a distribution for a single factor
1282 accounting for the number of actual founder populations across The EU, given the number of potential
1283 founder populations. This estimate should be made by expert judgement, based on the available
1284 evidence, and should be expressed in the form of a probability distribution representing the
1285 uncertainty of the estimate. The distribution should be elicited following the approach described in
1286 section 3.5.2.

1287 The second tier entails a more elaborate model. This model can take many forms. For example, the
1288 model could use a fundamental niche map of The EU (based on presence of hosts and suitable
1289 climate) to distinguish areas where the probability of establishment is high (red zone), medium
1290 (yellow) and low (blue), and it could then proceed to estimate establishment factors for each of these
1291 three zones. Alternatively, the second tier model could consider geographic zones within The EU and
1292 allocate the number of potential founder populations of the pest to regions on the basis of the trade
1293 flows to each region. Then information from a fundamental niche map could be used to elicit
1294 establishment factors for each region. This approach was followed in the opinion on the risk to plant
1295 health of *D. vaccinii* (EFSA PLH Panel, 2017b).

1296 The output from the entry step is an estimation of the number of potential founder pest populations
1297 that enter the risk assessment area along the assessed pathways. The establishment step estimates
1298 the number of potential founder pest populations that can establish for the selected temporal and
1299 spatial scales (as selected in 2.2.1.4).

1300 For assessing the probability of establishment the change in the abundance is not considered, and the
1301 probability of transition from a potential founder population into an established population is assessed
1302 only. In order to provide an estimate, consider the factors influencing the possibility that a potential
1303 founder population transform into an established population:

- 1304 • Presence of host plants;
- 1305 • Biology of pest;
- 1306 • Presence and biology of the vector (if any);
- 1307 • Environment;
- 1308 • Human activities;
- 1309 • RROs.

1310 The multiplication factor transforming a potential founder population into an established population is
1311 estimated taking into account the above mentioned factors. This multiplication factor represents the
1312 probability of establishment of the pest. To account for uncertainty in the estimation the 5 quantiles
1313 are considered. More complex option can be considered if the probability of establishment is greater
1314 than 0 (i.e., there are no factors preventing establishment) and if there is a need to make the effect
1315 of the RROs explicit on the different factors for establishment.

1316 3.2.4. Spread

1317 In the case of spread, the first tier consists of a direct assessment (weight of evidence) of a
1318 distribution for the expected spread of the organism within the risk assessment area at the end of the
1319 time horizon. This assessment should be made by expert judgement, based on the available evidence,
1320 and should be expressed in the form of a probability distribution representing the uncertainty of the
1321 estimate. The distribution should be elicited following the approach described in section 3.5.2.

1322 For the second tier, several options are available. A simple option uses the same units of plant product
1323 (pathway unit or subunit) that was used in the entry model. Spread would consist of these units
1324 spreading over space (whole of The EU as a spatial extent) and (in some cases) infecting other units.
1325 Previous opinions on *D. destructor* (EFSA PLH Panel, 2016b), *R. similis* (EFSA PLH Panel, 2017a), *E.*
1326 *lewisii* (EFSA PLH Panel, 2017d), and *D. vaccinii* (EFSA PLH Panel, 2017b) considered the unit of plant
1327 product as the unit of spread. In all of these opinions, movement of plant material for planting was
1328 the main mechanism for long distance spread. In one opinion (*D. vaccinii*), plant to plant spread of
1329 the pathogen was also included in the spread model. Two opinions (*R. similis*, *E. lewisii*) considered
1330 that a larger unit (i.c. a glasshouse) would be infested if it contained one or more infested plants.
1331 These four opinions did not consider larger area units, such as NUTS-2 or NUTS-3 regions.

1332 The EFSA Opinion on *C. platani* (EFSA PLH Panel, 2016d) used the NUTS-3 region, the one on *C.*
1333 *parasitica* (EFSA PLH Panel, 2016c) worked at the Member State level, and the risk assessment of
1334 Flavescence dorée phytoplasm (EFSA PLH Panel, 2016a) used the NUTS-2 region as the spatial unit of
1335 spread. A patch occupancy model was used to model the increase in the number of NUTS units over
1336 time. The opinion on Flavescence dorée phytoplasm modelled the increase in number NUTS regions
1337 with reported occurrence of the pathogen using a logistic growth model. The model was initialized

1338 using historic data on the number of affected NUTS regions. As this opinion was a partial assessment
1339 (without entry and establishment assessment) there was no linkage between spread and the previous
1340 two steps of entry and establishment. The opinions on *C. platani* and *C. parasitica* did link the spread
1341 step to the previous steps of entry and establishment although in a simplified way. In making this
1342 linkage, an assumption must be made on the degree to which established founder populations are
1343 clustered within a single NUTS region. Risk assessors need to determine whether it is necessary and
1344 possible to connect the spread step to the previous steps of entry and establishment. Linking steps
1345 can be considered a step-up in the level of complexity of the assessment, i.e. as a part of the second
1346 tier.

1347 The result of the establishment step is an estimation of the number of founder populations capable of
1348 establishing in the pest risk assessment area. The aim of the spread step is to estimate the area (i.e.,
1349 the number of spatial units) likely to be occupied by the pest in the risk assessment area for the
1350 selected temporal and spatial scales.

1351 The following sub-steps are taken into account:

- 1352 • Initial conditions for the spread (number of spatial units or area representing the initial condition
1353 for the spread in the different scenarios)
- 1354 • Area of potential establishment (maximum number of spatial units or area for potential
1355 establishment in the risk assessment area for the relevant crops/habitats in the different
1356 scenarios)
- 1357 • Increase of number of occupied spatial units or area due to the short and long distance dispersal
1358 spread. Two options are possible:
 - 1359 ○ Option 1: A directly estimated, collective multiplication factor is used to derive the number
1360 of occupied spatial units due the spread of the pest from the initial condition for the
1361 spread in the different scenarios
 - 1362 ○ Option 2: the increase of numbers of spatial units occupied by the pest due to the spread
1363 is decomposed by considering the contribution of different spread factors to better
1364 calculate the effect of RROs on each of this.
- 1365 • Increase in the spread due to the new entries (a multiplication factor taking into account the
1366 increase of number of occupied spatial units due to the new entries in the different scenarios is
1367 considered)
- 1368 • The number of occupied spatial units for the selected spatial and temporal scales is calculated
1369 based on the initial conditions, the area of potential establishment and the estimated
1370 multiplication factors.

1371 To account for uncertainty, for each of these estimates (variables and multiplication factors) a
1372 distribution over 5 quantiles is given. The spread process can be modelled by cell occupancy model (a
1373 simple spatial implicit metapopulation model) represented by a discretized differential equation
1374 describing the temporal dynamics of the spatial units occupied by the pest.

1375 3.2.5. Impact

1376 Two impacts need to be assessed: on agriculture and on the environment. The first tier is a direct
1377 assessment (weight of evidence) of a distribution for the impact, without modelling. This assessment
1378 should be made by expert judgement, based on the available evidence, and should be expressed in
1379 the form of a probability distribution representing the uncertainty of the estimate. The distribution
1380 should be elicited following the approach described in section 3.5.2.

1381 For the second tier, there are multiple options. If the spread is modelled at the level of individual
1382 plants, the impact calculation can be based on the yield loss per plant. This is straightforward. This
1383 was done in opinions on *D. destructor* and *R. similis* (EFSA PLH Panel, 2016b, 2017a). If the spread is
1384 modelled at the level of NUTS regions, elicitation or modelling is needed to assess the impact, taking
1385 into account that within a NUTS region, there will be spatial heterogeneity in the occurrence
1386 (presence) and density of the organism.

1387 The result of the spread step is an estimation of the area occupied by the pest in the risk assessment
1388 area for the selected temporal and spatial scales. The area occupied is described in terms of the
1389 number of spatial units occupied. For pests already established within the risk assessment area, the
1390 total number of spatial units occupied by the pest includes those that have been already occupied.

1391 Introduced pests are capable of causing a variety of impacts. The remit of EFSA limits assessors to
1392 consider the direct impacts of pest introduction on crop yield and quality and environmental impacts
1393 e.g. impacts on ecosystem services or biodiversity components. The impact on the crop, both on yield
1394 and quality, as well as on ecosystem services provision and biodiversity components is depending on
1395 the abundance in the occupied spatial unit and the distribution of the pest. It is important in the
1396 impact assessment to define the current quality criteria and thresholds to assess quality losses as
1397 these may change over time and may also be altered by the pest introduction.

1398 The results of the assessment of spread are then used to calculate the impacts of the pest in the risk
1399 assessment area.

1400 The impact of the pest on the crop output and quality and on the environment in the occupied spatial
1401 units is estimated. The assessment of the impact on the crop is done considering the change in the
1402 production unit (relative impact). The assessment of the impact on the environment is done
1403 considering the level of provision of ecosystem services and components of biodiversity. Since in most
1404 of the cases data on the value of ecosystem services and biodiversity are not available the estimation
1405 of the impact on the environment considers only the percentage of decrease in the ecosystem
1406 services provision level. The same is done for biodiversity components. The following estimations are
1407 considered:

- 1408 • Abundance of the pest in the spatial units occupied by the pest under the different scenarios
1409 (estimated abundance of the pest in the relevant crops/habitats within the area of the spatial
1410 units occupied by the pest under the different scenarios);
- 1411 • Change in crop production outputs in the spatial units occupied by the pest in the different
1412 scenarios (crop production outputs without the pest being present in the spatial units potentially
1413 occupied by the pest as assessed in the spread step in the different scenarios). The assessment
1414 should be repeated for every relevant crop/use of crop/habitat if appropriate;
- 1415 • Change in crop quality outputs in the spatial units occupied by the pest in the different scenarios
1416 (crop quality outputs without the pest being present in the spatial units potentially occupied by
1417 the pest as assessed in the spread step in the different scenarios). The assessment should be
1418 repeated for every relevant crop/use of crop/habitat if appropriate;
- 1419 • Change in ecosystem services provision levels (for selecting provisioning, regulating and
1420 supporting services) in the spatial units occupied by the pest in the different scenarios. For sake
1421 of simplicity ecosystem service provision levels without the pest being present in the spatial units
1422 potentially occupied by the pest in the different scenarios is set equal to 1;
- 1423 • Change in biodiversity (e.g. percentage reduction in species richness) in the spatial units occupied
1424 by the pest in the different scenarios. For sake of simplicity biodiversity without the pest being
1425 present in the spatial units potentially occupied by the pest as assessed in the spread step in the
1426 different scenarios is set equal to 1;
- 1427 • Area requiring additional risk mitigation measures (estimated as the number of spatial units
1428 occupied by the pest requiring additional risk mitigation measures in the different scenarios).

1429 In a more complex model additional information is required to derive an absolute estimation of the
1430 impact at the EU level. It the following estimations are considered:

- 1431 • Proportion of the area of the occupied spatial units where the relevant crops/habitats are present
1432 under the different scenarios
- 1433 • Proportion of the area of the occupied spatial units where the relevant crops/habitats are present
1434 and where the pest is present under the different scenarios

1435 • Proportion of the area of the occupied spatial units where the relevant crops/habitats are present
1436 and where the pest is present forming the endangered area under the different scenarios

1437 • The estimation of the absolute impact at the EU level is done considering the occupied spatial
1438 units, the three proportions listed above and the estimated relative impact on yield, quality
1439 ecosystem services provision and biodiversity components, it is possible to derive the absolute
1440 impact at the EU level.

1441 For each of the factors required a distribution over 5 quantiles is given. Impacts can be/are given
1442 separately for the different consequences assessed.

1443 3.3. Formal model

1444 3.3.1. Model scope

1445 The quantitative framework described in this section aims to provide a flexible framework for
1446 assessing quantitatively the risk of entry, establishment, spread and impact. The risk assessment area
1447 may comprise the whole EU, or in the case of a protected zone organism, the protected zone from
1448 which the organism is absent or under official control. Specific choices are made to simplify the
1449 assessment process. These include the following.

1450 1. The spatial extent of the assessment is the whole EU if the organism does not occur in the EU,
1451 but could be limited to a protected zone within the EU if the organism already occurs in the EU.
1452 The temporal extent depends on the organism and the ToR and can be decided accordingly by the
1453 risk assessor. It could span time periods varying from ~5 to ~50 years.

1454 2. For the steps of entry and establishment, values pertain to the whole of the EU or the protected
1455 zone within the EU without further spatial differentiation. Thus, the entry step quantifies the
1456 number of potential founder populations, resulting from entry summed over the whole of the EU,
1457 while the establishment step quantifies the number of actual founder populations across the
1458 whole of the EU resulting from entry. There is no spatial differentiation. No attempt is made, for
1459 instance, to differentiate entry and establishment in Northern Europe from that in southern
1460 Europe. Risk assessors have the option to include spatial heterogeneity in the quantification of
1461 entry and establishment, but this will entail added complexity, and will increase the work load.
1462 The template does not propose to include results of fundamental niche maps into the quantitative
1463 assessment of entry. Such maps may be provided, but they may feed into the expert judgement
1464 following the modelling, rather than in the modelling activity itself.

1465 3. In the spread step, the template provides an option to account for spatial heterogeneity within
1466 The EU by introducing the concept of "spatial units". Spatial units are - by definition - the areas,
1467 production units (e.g. fields or glasshouses) or plants that may be infested by the pest. In terms
1468 of an occupancy model, they are the units that are either black (infested) or white (not infested)
1469 (Levins model; Levins, 1969). Spatial units could be, for instance, administrative areas within the
1470 EU such as NUTS-2 or NUTS-3 regions (<http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/nuts>). The grain size of
1471 the spatial unit (e.g. NUTS-2 versus more finely grained NUTS-3) is chosen by the assessors. The
1472 most important criteria for the choice of NUTS units are the availability of data and the needs of
1473 the assessment.

1474 A modelling framework is proposed that calculates the number of infested spatial units over time
1475 using a simple logistic growth model. Other choices may be made by the risk assessors if their
1476 organism and data justify a different choice. In several opinions (*D. vaccinii*, *D. destructor*, *E.*
1477 *lewisii*, *R. similis* – see EFSA PLH Panel, 2016b, 2017a,b,d), spatial units in terms of administrative
1478 areas were not used, but spread was assessed using the single plant as a unit that would be
1479 either "infested" or "not infested". This opinion makes the calculation of impact easier.

1480 4. The impact step is again conceptualized at the level of the whole of The EU. In previous opinions
1481 in which the single plant was used as a spatial unit in the spread step (*D. vaccinii*, *D. destructor*,
1482 *E. lewisii*, *R. similis* – see EFSA PLH Panel, 2016b, 2017a,b,d), impacts in natural areas were not
1483 accounted for. Impact in agriculture can be assessed using expert knowledge on the relationship
1484 between the density of the pest or severity of disease and the yield loss. If the model for spread
1485 is conceptualized in terms of the number of colonized administrative regions the risk assessors

1486 should assess the density of the pest within these areas (e.g. opinions on *C. platani* and *C.*
 1487 *parasitica* - EFSA PLH Panel, 2016c,d). The issue of density is multi-scale and concerns which
 1488 proportion of fields within a given NUTS area would be infested. It would also concern which
 1489 proportion of the plants in infested fields would be infested. And finally, it would concern the
 1490 density of the pest or the severity of disease on the affected plants. Modelling these multi-scale
 1491 processes is extremely complicated and therefore out of scope for the risk assessment, but these
 1492 multi-scale issues are amenable to expert judgement. Risk assessors are thus advised to use
 1493 expert judgement to assess impact if they model the spread on the basis of administrative
 1494 regions.

1495 5. A final sensitivity analysis enables the risk assessor to identify the main sources of uncertainty in
 1496 the risk assessment. In case of inconclusive results this may trigger additional effort to reduce the
 1497 uncertainties in a tiered approach.

1498 3.3.2. Notation

1499 For the development of the formal model a specific notation should be selected. The following
 1500 proposal can be adopted. The steps are defined as: E = entry, B = establishment, S = spread and I =
 1501 Impact. The steps are linearly ordered in a sequence $E \rightarrow B \rightarrow S \rightarrow I$.

1502 The letter A defines an assessment, the relevant scenario is defined by a subscript j ($j = 0, 1, 2, \dots$). A_0
 1503 represents the current scenario.

1504 Different sub-steps are defined by an integer following the letter of the step, e.g., E1 is the first sub-
 1505 step of the entry step, B2 is the second sub-step of the establishment step.

1506 Variables

1507 X = represents a population abundance, a letter (E, B, S, I) and a number (1, 2, ...) in the subscript
 1508 specify to which step and sub-step it refers to (e.g., X_{E1} represents the population abundance in the
 1509 sub-step 1 of the Entry step)

1510 N = represents a number, a letter (E, B, S, I) and a number (1, 2, ...) in the subscript specify to which
 1511 step and sub-step it refers to (e.g., N_{E0} represents the number of transfer units in the sub-step 1 of
 1512 the Entry step)

1513 Y = represents an area, a letter (E, B, S, I) and a number (1, 2, ...) in the subscript specify to which
 1514 step and sub-step it refers to

1515 I = represents an impact, a number (1, 2, ...) in the subscript specifies to which sub-step of impact it
 1516 refers to

1517 T = represents a time horizon

1518 Parameters

1519 e = a generic parameter appearing in the model for entry (with a subscript 1, 2, ... in order of
 1520 appearance in the set of formulas defining the entry process)

1521 b = a generic parameter appearing in the model for establishment (with a subscript 1, 2, ... in order
 1522 of appearance in the set of formulas defining the establishment process)

1523 s = a generic parameter appearing in the model for spread (with a subscript 1, 2, ... in order of
 1524 appearance in the set of formulas defining the spread process)

1525 i = a generic parameter appearing in the model for impact (with a subscript 1, 2, ... in order of
 1526 appearance in the set of formulas defining the impact process).

1527

1528 **3.3.3. Formal models for all the steps**

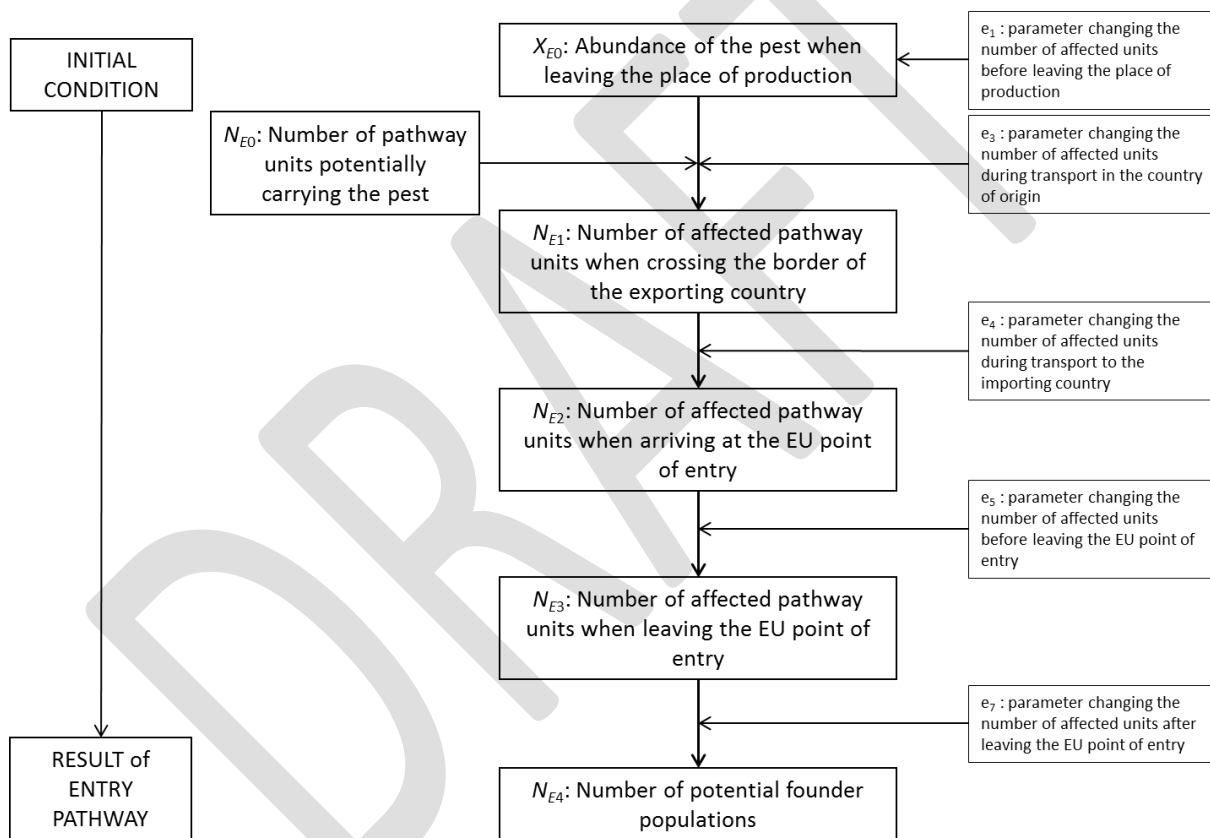
1529 In this section a brief introduction to formal models for all the steps and a short inventory of classes
 1530 of models, or publications where they are reported, are given.

1531 **3.3.3.1. Entry**

1532 When the experts factor in many sub-processes in the quantification of entry, they engage in what is
 1533 called "pathway modelling" (Douma et al., 2016). Pathway modelling is a formalization of the
 1534 quantitative estimation of the quantity of a pest (in terms of individual organisms or spores or other
 1535 propagules) entering a risk assessment area. In essence, pathway modelling is just performing a
 1536 multiplication of the trade flow with factors that account for prevalence of the pest in the traded
 1537 product and the effectiveness of processes during the entry process (from the source field in the
 1538 country of origin to the target field in the EU) in removing propagules from the trade.

1539 A pathway model with sub-steps can be visualized as in Figure 3.

1540



1541

1542

1543 **Figure 3:** A pathway model with sub-steps

1544 A full mathematical description of this model is given in Appendix F.

1545

1546 If there are multiple pathways of entry, these may be ranked in order of importance. This ranking
 1547 should take account of:

- 1548 • The volume of traded product;
- 1549 • The proportion of the traded product that is infested with the pest.

1550 In many full PRAs published by EFSA in the past, a list was provided of countries of origin and the size
 1551 of the trade flow from those countries of origin. Temporal trends in the trade may also be considered,
 1552 especially if a trade is changing rapidly.

1553 Complications arise, for example, when pathways are difficult to identify because there are many host
 1554 plants for the pest, when there is uncertainty on the abundance of the pest in different commodities,
 1555 and when there are (important) differences between countries of origin in the abundance of the pest
 1556 in the trade.

1557 The problem of quantifying

1558 trade volume x proportion of infested units

1559 for different combinations of

1560 commodity x country of origin

1561 can quickly grow out of hand. Risk assessors need therefore to find a way to prioritize and aggregate
 1562 countries of origin in clusters that show similarity in the factors affecting abundance of the pest in the
 1563 trade. Prioritization can be done by focusing on a key commodity on which a pest can enter (leaving
 1564 out one of the dimensions in the multiplication) or choosing those commodities for which the trade is
 1565 large, the abundance of the pest is high, or transfer is likely. Countries of origin can be grouped in
 1566 classes according to pest or grouping countries of origin in groups according to the occurrence of the
 1567 pest, e.g., countries which are free of the pest, countries which have a low prevalence of the pest,
 1568 and countries in which the pest is widespread. If one or more key pathways are prioritized for
 1569 quantitative elaboration, the other pathways need to be clearly identified in the assessment report and
 1570 taken into account as additional sources of uncertainty at the end of the assessment (section 3.9.7).
 1571 Table 2 may be helpful in prioritizing pathways.

1572

1573 **Table 2:** Overview of pest risk associated with different pathways, by distinguishing three
 1574 components: import volume, proportion of infested units in the trade, and the probability
 1575 of transfer of the pest from the imported product to hosts in the EU territory.

| Pathway | Yearly import | Proportion of units that is infested with the pest | Probability of transfer of the pest to a host (per each infested unit) |
|---------|---------------------------|--|--|
| | Units of product per year | - | - |
| 1 | | | |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |
| 4 | | | |
| 5 | | | |
| 6 | | | |

1576

1577 Table 2 already represents a simple pathway model, which can be specified formally as:

$$N_{transfer,i} = N_{import,i} * p_i * t_i$$

1578 Where

1579 $N_{transfer,i}$ is the yearly number of transfers of inoculum from an imported infested unit along pathway i
 1580 to a host or hosts in the EU territory.

1581 $N_{import,i}$ is the number of product units that are imported each year into the EU along pathway i

1582 p_i is the proportion of imported units in pathway i that are infested with the pest

1583 t_i is the probability that propagules of the pest transfer from an infested unit of product imported on
1584 pathway i to a host within the EU territory

1585

1586 A risk reduction option can be included in this simple model by considering that the proportion of
1587 infected units could be reduced by inspection and testing before export. Therefore,

$$N_{transfer,i} = N_{import,i} * (1 - r_i) * p_i * t_i$$

1588 where

1589 r_i is a proportional reduction in the proportion of infested product units due to improved inspection
1590 and testing before export.

1591 The numbers on the right hand side of the equation are reported as unique numbers for a first
1592 calculation, but they should be represented by a distribution representing uncertainty as a second step
1593 after the model has been chosen (see paragraph ...).

1594 In the estimation of trade volume the assessors are advised to estimate the anticipated trade volume
1595 in a future year (e.g., next year). An uncertainty distribution can be elicited for the future trade
1596 volume. If assessors feel unable to do this, they could instead make a convenient assumption, e.g.
1597 that trade will continue at its current volume, or use a range of assumptions (e.g. 1x, 2x, 3x) to
1598 explore their impact on the risk. However this does not remove the uncertainty, which must still be
1599 considered as an additional uncertainty at the end of the assessment (see section 3.7.).

1600 The abundance of a pest is often not well known, not least because pests are supposed not to be
1601 present in the trade at all. Nevertheless, interception data usually show that pests do occur in
1602 consignments, and that a low level of abundance is unavoidable (Surkov et al., 2008; Eschen et al.,
1603 2017). Previous risk assessments used interception data and data on prevalence and control of pests
1604 and diseases in countries of origin to arrive at estimates of prevalence of pests in trade (CBS opinion –
1605 EFSA PLH Panel, 2014). Pre-export inspection and cleaning operations may be accounted for when
1606 assessing the abundance of the pest in an actual trade from a given country of origin or group of
1607 countries. Many subsequent processes may be factored in, e.g. multiplication or attrition of the pest
1608 during international transport, effectiveness of import inspection, multiplication or attrition of the pest
1609 during intra-EU transport, transfer.

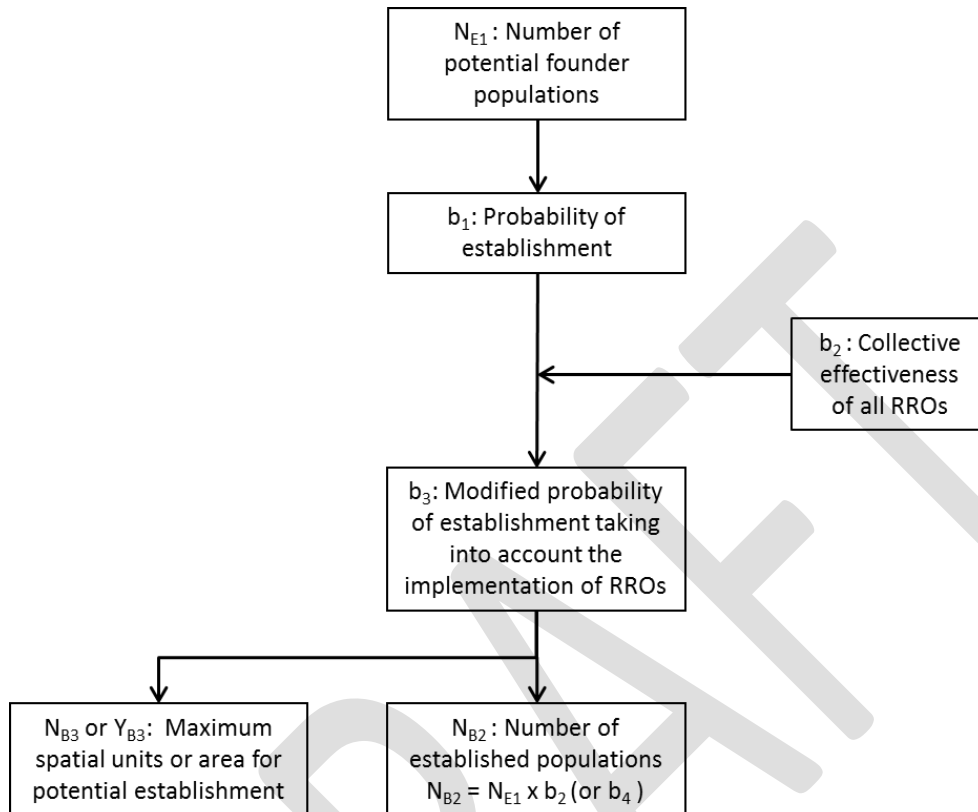
1610 3.3.3.2. Establishment

1611 Establishment starts with the arrival of the pest in the territory and the transfer of inoculum or
1612 individuals to a host. The end point is a population of the pest that will persist indefinitely in the future
1613 (see Figure 4). For the PRA, establishment is quantified in terms of the number of founder populations
1614 that are established. Founder populations are local populations of the pest, e.g. one or a few infected
1615 or infested trees in an orchard, a patch of nematodes in a field, a cluster of infested trees in a forest.
1616 They are localized in the sense that outbreak control would still be feasible. A delay is possible (from a
1617 few to many cycles of multiplication) between the initial introduction and transfer of a pest and the
1618 establishment of a founder population that will persist indefinitely and produce offspring populations
1619 (spread).). This Guidance does not prescribe specific methods for assessing the establishment
1620 potential for a pest. There are many spatially explicit mapping approaches may be used to show and
1621 estimate the area in which establishment may occur ("the area of potential establishment"), and
1622 illustrate gradations in the suitability of areas according to their climate, presence of hosts, and other
1623 relevant factors. A basic approach, often used in pest categorisations and pest risk assessment is
1624 based on using hardiness zones or Köppen-Geiger maps of climate. Furthermore, species distribution
1625 maps are of value. Further refinement may be added by modelling parts of the life cycle (e.g.
1626 maturation and dispersal of spores of plant pathogenic fungi; EFSA PLH Panel, 2014) or calculating
1627 infection risks with plant pathogens using simple equations integrating the effects of temperature and
1628 humidity (Magarey, 2005). Ecological niche models (e.g. Maxent and Climex) are also useful to define
1629 the area of potential establishment, and within this area, the relative suitability for establishment.
1630 Process-based (i.e., mechanistic) demographic models can provide meaningful information for the
1631 purpose of assessing the establishment. They can produce a spatially explicit representation of an
1632 index that is a direct measure of the population abundance. This allows the description of the area of
1633 potential establishment as well as a point-based analysis of the habitat suitability. Demographic model

1634 are more suited not only for assessing the establishment but also for the impact since the population
 1635 abundance represents the main driver determining the pest impact on the cultivated plants and on the
 1636 environment.

1637

1638



1639

1640 **Figure 4:** Flow chart depicting the information flow in a model of the establishment step.

1641 In general we would expect the probability of a transfer resulting in establishment of a founder
 1642 population to be small (Simberloff, 2009), maybe in the order of one in a hundred to one in a million.
 1643 On the other hand, ecological niche models produce outputs that are usually scaled from 0 to 1,
 1644 where 0 means that an area is completely unsuitable for establishment due to absence of hosts or
 1645 unsuitability of the climate, whereas 1 means that the area is highly suitable. It would therefore be
 1646 inappropriate to use the output of an ecological niche model directly as if it were a probability, which
 1647 it is not. Instead, risk assessors need to interpret the risk values coming from an ecological niche
 1648 model and use expert judgement to quantify establishment probabilities.

1649 Risk assessors may use maps of establishment potential in quantification of the expected number of
 1650 founder populations by doing expert knowledge elicitation on the relationship between the risk score
 1651 from an establishment model and the probability of establishment (number of actual founder
 1652 populations per potential founder population). However, it would be generally incorrect to use the risk
 1653 score from a fundamental niche model directly in an equation for calculating establishment, as if the
 1654 risk score was a true probability.

1655 The probability of establishment is one or close to one if the organism can survive on the host or the
 1656 plant material that is imported and this plant material or this host is long lived. For instance, in the
 1657 opinions on the nematodes *D. destructor* and *R. similis*, (EFSA PLH Panel, 2016a, 2017a) it was
 1658 considered that the pest was introduced with a living host as planting material, resulting in a
 1659 probability of (near) one that introduction would result in establishment of a local population that
 1660 would persist. The same is likely true for fungi in wood which are introduced with live trees, even if
 1661 the establishment is facilitated by human activities (e.g., pruning, sanitary operations, construction

1662 work, road maintenance, boats travelling along rivers and canals, etc.) as for *C. platani* (EFSA PLH
1663 Panel, 2016d) and *C. parasitica* (EFSA PLH Panel, 2016c).

1664 There are serious challenges involved in linking entry to establishment as expressed spatially on a
1665 map. First of all, the scores for establishment are not probabilities. Expert judgement will be needed
1666 to derive probabilities from the scores for establishment. Second, an assumption must be made on
1667 how potential founder populations are allocated to different positions on the map. A possible way
1668 forward is to group the grid cells on the establishment map in categories with high, moderate and low
1669 (no) potential for establishment, and use expert judgement to assess both the amount of incoming
1670 inoculum (potential founder populations) and the establishment probability for each category.

1671 Risk assessors are advised to consider these challenges before deciding to make a linkage between
1672 entry and spatially explicit maps of establishment potential.

1673 Modelling establishment and parts of establishment in a spatially explicit manner is very informative
1674 for risk managers because it clarifies in which areas establishment and impact may occur. Such maps
1675 may be interpreted in a conditional way, "if entry in this region happens, then the probability of
1676 establishment will be very high (accompanied by quantification). Coupling of entry and establishment
1677 in a spatially explicit manner is not required to allow decision making by risk managers that is spatially
1678 informed..

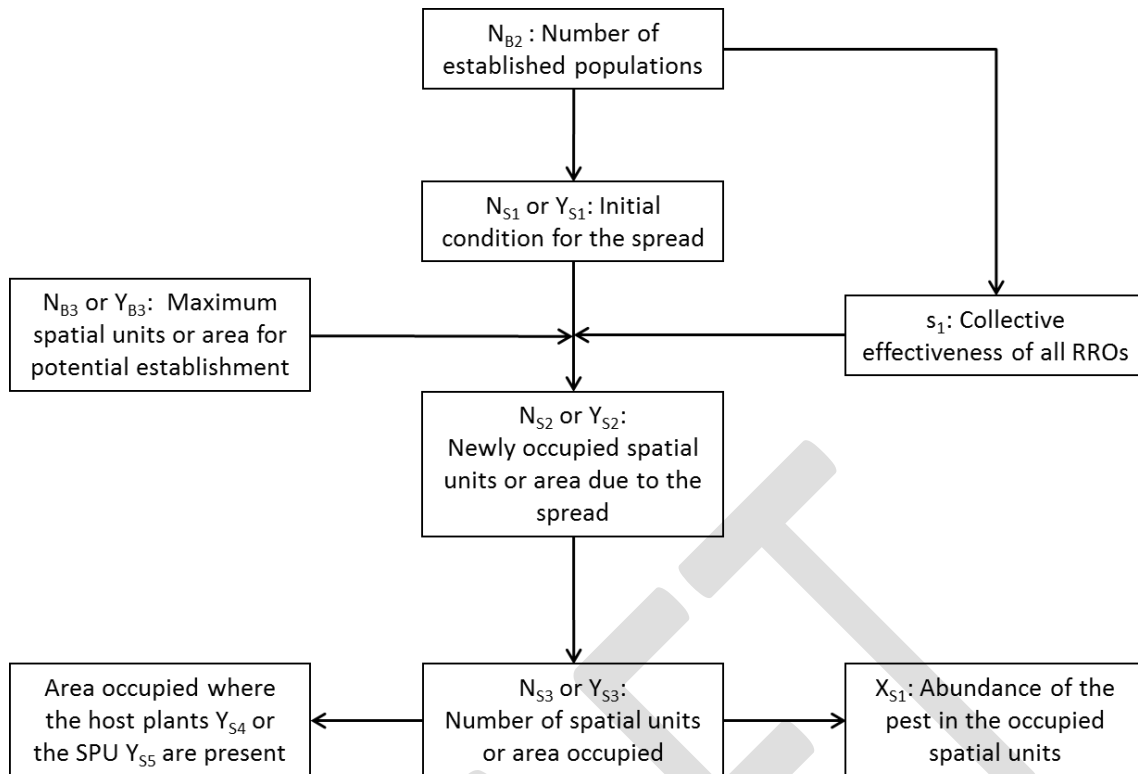
1679 3.3.3.3. Spread

1680 Spread is movement of a pest into a new area where it can persist. Essentially, the spread process is
1681 therefore the same process as entry + establishment, with the difference that the term entry is
1682 normally defined as movement crossing a border of risk assessment area, whereas spread occurs
1683 within this area, without crossing an external border (see Figure 5). An inventory of spread models
1684 was produced by Chapman et al. (2015). These authors provided an overview of 468 models for plant
1685 pest spread and dispersal from the literature and assessed strengths and weaknesses of these models
1686 for risk assessment. Chapman et al. (2015) also provided a DSS to help the assessors find the most
1687 suitable model. A set of simple models was proposed by Robinet et al. (2012). They note that
1688 epidemiological network modelling (Harwood et al., 2009) is potentially a powerful and mechanistically
1689 sound way to calculate spread processes. However, network modelling requires detailed information
1690 on trade pathways within the EU, and this information is not officially collected though it may be
1691 (partly) available in specific industries.

1692 Approaches for spread modelling used in recent PRAs by the PLH panel during the pilot phase are:

- 1693 • Pathway modelling (using few countries of origin in the EU as sources, and the rest of the EU
1694 as target areas for plants for planting) (*D. destructor* opinion – EFSA PLH Panel, 2016b).
- 1695 • Logistic model for increase in the number of infested NUTS regions over time (Flavescence
1696 doree opinion – EFSA PLH Panel, 2016a, *C. platani* -EFSA PLH Panel, 2016d and *C. parasitica*-
1697 EFSA PLH Panel, 2016c) (Details on this model are reported in the Appendices of the above
1698 mentioned EFSA opinions).
- 1699 • Matrix modelling (*D. vaccinii* opinion - EFSA PLH Panel, 2017b)

1700 The diversity of approach in recent EFSA opinions underscores the findings from the literature
1701 (Robinet et al., 2012; Chapman et al., 2015) that no single approach fits all purposes. Risk assessors
1702 need to identify the aims of spread modelling and choose the most suitable approach given the nature
1703 of the problem.

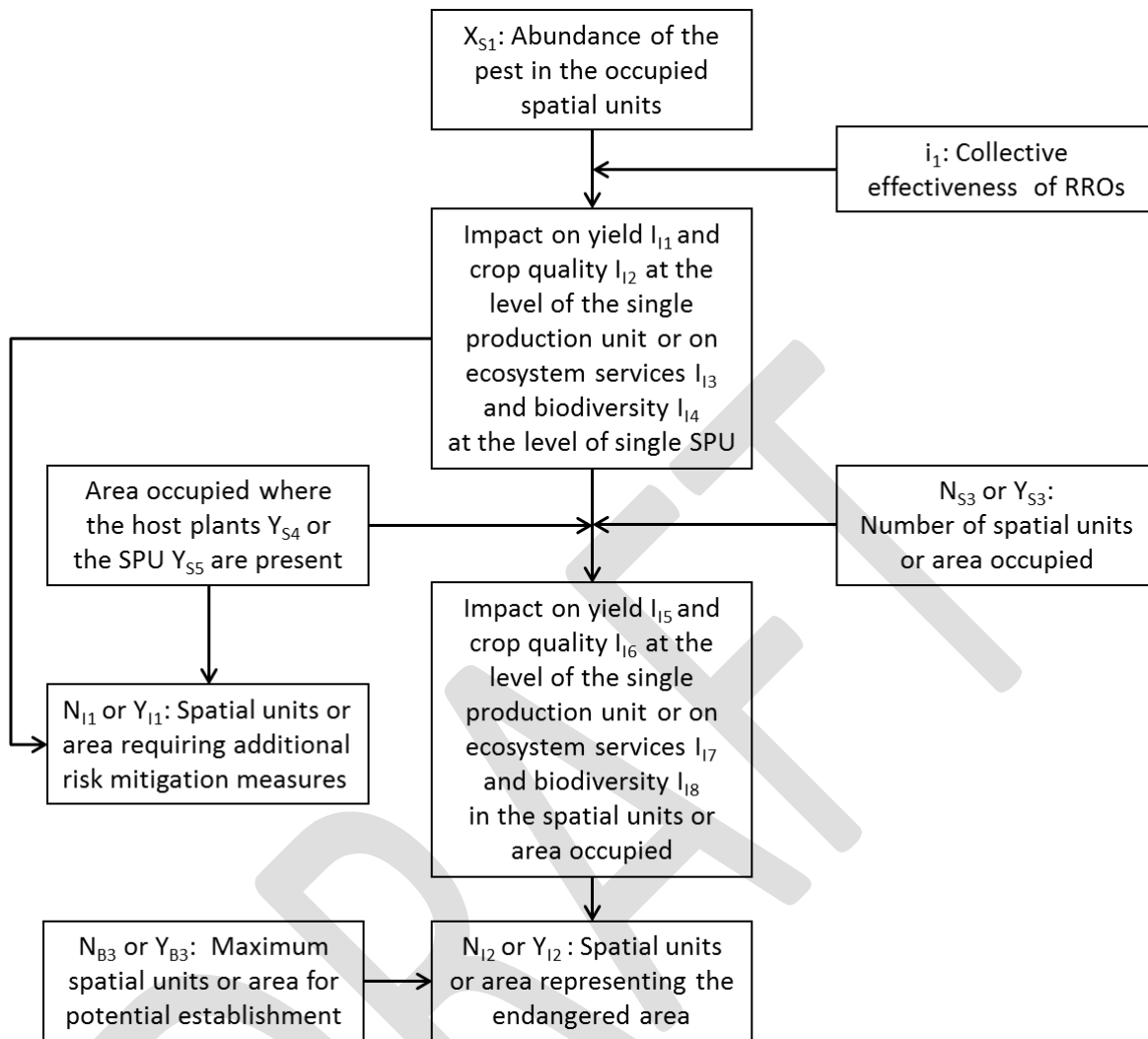


1704
1705
1706
1707
1708
1709
1710
1711
1712
1713
1714
1715
1716
1717
1718
1719
1720
1721
1722
1723
1724

Figure 5: Flow chart depicting the information flow in a model of the spread step based on occupancy of spatial units, such as NUTS regions.

1725 **3.3.3.4. Impact**

1726



1727

1728

1729 **Figure 6:** Flow chart depicting the information flow in a model of the impact step.

1730 Models for impact are usually simple dose-effect relationships, where the “dose” is the abundance of
 1731 the pest, and the “effect” is the plant response in terms of yield or quality (see Figure 6). For
 1732 ecosystems the response can be in terms of ecosystem functioning and ecosystem services in the
 1733 Service Providing Unit (SPU) (Gilioli et al., 2014; Gilioli et al., 2017). While the model for impact looks
 1734 simple, it is not in all cases straightforward to link it to previous models for entry, establishment and
 1735 spread, because the outcome of these previous models has a very large spatial extent (the whole EU)
 1736 and the density of the pest within this very large spatial extent is heterogeneous at many levels.
 1737 Therefore, the application of a model for impact requires an approach in which this heterogeneity or
 1738 “granularity” is accounted for.

1739 The simplest way to account for heterogeneity is to distinguish areas where the pest has established
 1740 and where the host is present, such that impact can materialize. An assumption can be made on the
 1741 density of the pest in these areas, and then the impact can be calculated.

1742 A richer way to account for heterogeneity is to present it on a gridded map of the EU. Based on
 1743 indicators for presence and abundance, impact may be calculated and presented.

1744

1745 3.4. Information needs

1746 A fundamental activity that is required to support all stages of a risk assessment, or the evaluation of
1747 RROs, is the gathering of information to inform and support the necessary judgments required within
1748 the assessment process. The types of information required for pest risk assessment are outlined
1749 within the international standard ISPM 11 (FAO, 2013). The European and Mediterranean Plant
1750 Protection Organization (EPPO) also provides a check-list of information required for pest risk
1751 assessment in a regional phytosanitary standard (EPPO, 1998). Devorshak (2012) provides a table
1752 listing the types of information needed to assess pests and commodities.

1753 The types of information required in a risk assessment will vary according to the specific issues
1754 identified. The level of detail required will depend on whether a first tier or a more detailed second
1755 tier assessment is being conducted. Nevertheless, in general pest risk assessments will require
1756 information on:

- 1757 • pest taxonomy, detection and identification,
- 1758 • biological characteristics of the pest, its life cycle, means of dispersal and adaptability,
- 1759 • the host plants of the pest (or habitats if the assessment is of a pest plant); their occurrence
1760 in the risk assessment area,
- 1761 • the geographical distribution of the pest, its area of origin and any spread from there together
1762 with its occurrence in the risk assessment area,
- 1763 • the abiotic environmental requirements of the pest,
- 1764 • pest management practices applied where the pest already occurs,
- 1765 • pathways that could enable the pest to be introduced into the risk assessment area, including
1766 any industry processing and handling of hosts on which the pest could be transported,
- 1767 • pest impacts on host plants and/ or ecosystem services and biodiversity,
- 1768 • phytosanitary risk reduction options,
- 1769 • inspection, detection and surveillance methods.

1770 In a general guidance document, it is not possible to provide a comprehensive list of all the
1771 information needed to conduct a second tier assessment because the degree or resolution of
1772 information / data required will vary between assessments and be determined by the complexity of
1773 each assessment. Awareness of what information is available, and where EKE may be required to
1774 compensate should be taken into account in the design of the conceptual model (section 3.2) and
1775 formal model (section 3.3).

1776 3.4.1. Gathering information

1777 Generating a pest risk assessment can be data intensive (Baker and MacLeod, 2005; Kenis et al.,
1778 2009; Devorshak, 2012). Data and knowledge required are not only about the biology of the pest
1779 itself, but also on the situation in its current area of distribution (which for emerging pests may be
1780 dynamic), the pathways of entry, the factors affecting its establishment, spread and impacts in the
1781 area under threat and the measures available for its management. Gathering information can often be
1782 time consuming and an appropriate amount of time should be provided, also taking into account the
1783 urgency of the assessment (see section 2.1.3). The information required for each risk assessment will
1784 depend on the complexity of the issues and the specific terms of reference.

1785 When searching the literature for relevant information, a suitable combination of key word searches
1786 and combined key word searches, using Boolean operators, should be used. The search strategy
1787 should be recorded and documented (see section 2.1.3. and Prometheus project, see EFSA, 2015). An
1788 efficient way to manage the literature is to download the journal citations identified by the search, and
1789 their abstracts, into a reference manager (e.g., Procite, Reference Manager, EndNote).

1790 Older literature, not available on abstracting databases, should not be overlooked and additional
1791 search techniques may be required (e.g. checking the reference lists of information sources as they

1792 are retrieved). If appropriate, a relevance screening procedure should be introduced (Prometheus
1793 project, see EFSA, 2015).

1794 Technical information such as data from national pest surveys and interception records of pests is
1795 relevant for pest risk assessment (FAO, 2007; MacLeod, 2015). This information may not be publically
1796 available although it could potentially be provided on request. Sharing information regarding pest
1797 status within a contracting party to the IPPC is an obligation under the IPPC (Article VIII.1(c)) and
1798 should be facilitated by official contact points (Article VIII.2) (FAO, 1997a). The IPPC publishes pest
1799 reports from contracting parties within the country pages on the IPPC website
1800 (<https://www.ippc.int/en/countries/>).

1801 An inventory of international and national data sources containing information relevant to pest risk
1802 assessment or the evaluation of RROs has been compiled by Rossi et al. (2009) and the EU 7th
1803 Framework Programme project PRATIQUE ([PRATIQUE online:
1804 https://secure.fera.defra.gov.uk/pratique/publications.cfm#fldr_D2](https://secure.fera.defra.gov.uk/pratique/publications.cfm#fldr_D2)). The IPPC manages a website of
1805 phytosanitary resources that can also support pest risk assessment (<http://www.phytosanitary.info/>).

1806 The quality and completeness of the information gathered can influence the confidence of (i) risk
1807 assessors in constructing the risk assessment and (ii) risk managers when taking risk management
1808 decisions.

1809 3.4.2. Uncertainty within information

1810 ISPM 11 recognises that assessing the probability of pest introduction (entry and establishment) and
1811 the potential consequences that result, involves many uncertainties. The following are common
1812 sources of uncertainty in pest risk assessments:

- 1813 • limitations in the information: e.g. conflicting data, old and potentially outdated data,
- 1814 • limitations in terminology, e.g. ambiguous or imprecise wording in literature,
- 1815 • experimental and observational limitations, e.g. sampling uncertainty, measurement
1816 uncertainty,
- 1817 • the selection of the line of reasoning, simulation model, or mathematical distribution for data
1818 fitting (model uncertainty), when alternative approaches are available and the selected
1819 approach might influence the conclusion of the assessment,
- 1820 • for many types of information estimations are extrapolations based on information from
1821 where the pest occurs to the hypothetical situation being assessed for the risk assessment
1822 area. Uncertainty due to lack of specific information about the pest within the risk assessment
1823 area will therefore always feature in pest risk assessment.

1824 3.4.3. Lack of specific information

1825 Given the diversity of information types needed to inform a pest risk assessment, conventional
1826 scientific literature is unlikely to provide all the information required to make a fully informed
1827 assessment regarding pest risk (Kolar and Lodge, 2001; Baker and MacLeod, 2005; Devorshak, 2012).
1828 In particular there is often a lack of detailed information regarding events on pathways.

1829 In many situations, risk assessors are constrained by data availability and need to use what
1830 information is available to inform judgments, for example extrapolating historical data, and data from
1831 where the pest occurs, to assess potential future events in a different geographic area (i.e. the risk
1832 assessment area); or taking information about one pest and applying it to the related pest being
1833 assessed, i.e. surrogacy.

1834 Further guidance on making informed judgments due to lack of specific information is discussed
1835 further in section 3.5.

1836

1837

1838 3.4.4. Transparency

1839 The PLH Panel recognises the importance of, and requirement for, transparency in risk assessment. It
1840 is therefore necessary to provide a comprehensive description of the information examined in a risk
1841 assessment and the rationale for its use (EFSA, 2009).

1842 To ensure transparency in risk assessment, uncertainties should be identified, characterized and
1843 documented in the assessment process (see section 3.7.).

1844 3.5. Obtaining probabilities and distributions to describe the 1845 uncertainty in the risk assessment

1846 Probability and probability distributions are the mathematical tools available to represent uncertainty
1847 associated with a quantity in a risk assessment. This section provides guidance on how to obtain
1848 those probabilities or distributions, either by statistical analysis of suitable data if such data are
1849 available (section 3.5.1) or by estimation of the uncertainty by expert judgement (sections 3.5.2 and
1850 3.5.3).

1851 The probability estimates are used as parameter inputs within the risk assessment models.

1852 3.5.1. Obtaining probabilities and distributions from data

1853 When relevant data are available, use them to estimate probabilities (for events or outcomes) and
1854 probability distributions (for parameters) using appropriate statistical fitting methods (e.g. @Risk).
1855 There exist in general two statistical approaches for obtaining probabilities and probability
1856 distributions, respectively Bayesian methods which provide a probability distribution directly, and
1857 frequentist methods where probability distributions are derived from confidence intervals, or from
1858 samples of possible values produced by bootstrapping. See section 11.2 of EFSA (2018b) for more
1859 discussion of issues to consider when using probability distributions obtained by Bayesian and non-
1860 Bayesian methods.

1861 Any additional uncertainties not addressed explicitly in the model components, either affecting the
1862 data (e.g. limitations in relevance or reliability) or its analysis (e.g. appropriateness of statistical model
1863 and validity of assumptions) should be recorded in text for consideration later, in the overall
1864 uncertainty assessment (see section 3.7.).

1865 3.5.2. Obtaining parameter distributions by expert judgement

1866 The absence of suitable data to estimate distributions by statistical analysis is the rule rather than the
1867 exception in plant health risk assessments, e.g. regarding future trade imports. Therefore, estimation
1868 of the uncertainty distribution by expert judgement of quantiles in a probability distribution, including
1869 documenting the justification for the values estimated, is a regular exercise when quantifying the
1870 uncertainty in the risk problem. Expert judgements must be based on evidence. The evidence may
1871 include quantitative data that are of limited quality or unsuitable for statistical analysis, and also other
1872 types of information (e.g. qualitative, anecdotal, expert experience and reasoning, etc.). The evidence
1873 may have varying degrees of relevance and reliability, which will be taken into account when making
1874 the judgements.

1875 Expert judgement is subject to psychological biases, e.g. over-confidence (EFSA 2014). EFSA's (2014)
1876 Guidance on expert knowledge elicitation (EKE) describes formal methods that are designed to
1877 counter those biases: these maximise rigour, but require significant time and resource. EFSA (2014)
1878 also describes a method of 'minimal assessment', which is much simpler. This can be used to obtain
1879 approximate distributions and also to identify which parameters contribute most uncertainty, so that
1880 they can be subjected to the full EKE process. EFSA's uncertainty Guidance describes further
1881 variations on EKE methodology, including semi-formal EKE, 'expert discussion' and 'individual expert
1882 judgement' (EFSA, 2018a).

1883 The present Guidance uses a semi-formal approach to eliciting probability distributions for parameters,
1884 based on the Sheffield method (EFSA, 2014a). In summary the approach is as follows:

- 1885 1. Ensure that the parameter is well-defined (see section 10 of EFSA Scientific Committee,
1886 2018a).
- 1887 2. Review and summarise the evidence and uncertainties that are relevant to estimating the
1888 parameter.
- 1889 3. Decide which experts will participate in making judgements about the parameter, i.e. those
1890 Working Group members with relevant expertise for this parameter. It is strongly
1891 recommended that at minimum two experts should make judgements for each parameter, as
1892 comparison and discussion will improve the rigour and quality of the judgements and help
1893 guard against bias and over-confidence. The selected experts should have received basic
1894 training in making probability judgements, or should receive it before proceeding (available
1895 via EFSA's Training). It is desirable, but not essential, that the elicitation process is facilitated
1896 by someone who is not contributing to the judgements, e.g. a Working Group chair. In all
1897 cases, the elicited distribution should be subject to review by the rest of the Working Group as
1898 part of the normal EFSA procedure for assessments.
- 1899 4. Elicit first a 98% credibility (confidence) range for the parameter, then a median, then
1900 quartiles (the order is important, to avoid anchoring bias). It is recommended that the experts
1901 do this individually at first, then share their judgements and discuss the reasons for
1902 differences between them, and finally develop consensus judgements for the range, median
1903 and quartiles by group discussion.
- 1904 5. The experts should then use appropriate software (e.g. @RISK, R4EU, MATCH, SHELF) to fit a
1905 range of distributions to their judgements, and choose the distribution that best represents
1906 their collective judgement of the uncertainty of the parameter. If necessary, they should
1907 adjust their judgements to further improve the distribution as a representation of their
1908 judgement.
- 1909 6. The consensus distribution should not be a compromise between competing views: instead,
1910 the experts should consider what the judgements of a rational independent observer would be
1911 after seeing their individual judgements and hearing their discussion (see section 6.1.4 in
1912 EFSA, 2014a).
- 1913 7. The final distribution is then used to represent the uncertainty of the parameter in the risk
1914 assessment model. The rationale for the final distribution should be documented at least
1915 briefly, with reference to supporting evidence, e.g. why are values near the peak of the
1916 distribution more probable, and why are higher and lower values less probable.

1917 3.5.3. Obtaining probabilities by expert judgement

1918 In first tier assessments (section 3.1), or when assessing overall uncertainty (section 3.7), the
1919 assessors might choose to express their judgement in terms of the probability of a specified event or
1920 outcome (e.g. the probability that no founder populations of a pest will enter the EU within a specified
1921 time period) rather than estimating a distribution for a quantity (e.g. the number of founder
1922 populations that will enter). Here, the uncertainty of the specified outcome is quantified as a
1923 probability that the outcome will occur. If suitable data exist, e.g. on the frequency of similar
1924 outcomes in the past, it may be possible to estimate this probability by statistical analysis (see section
1925 3.5.1.). Otherwise, it will be necessary to obtain the probability by expert judgement.

1926 Existing EFSA Guidance on expert elicitation (EFSA, 2014a) describes methods for eliciting
1927 distributions for parameters, but these can be adapted to elicit probabilities for outcomes (EFSA,
1928 Scientific Committee 2018a). In the present context, it is recommended to elicit probabilities following
1929 the same approach as outlined in section 3.5.2., with the following modifications:

- 1930 1. Ensure that the outcome of interest is well-defined (see section 10 of EFSA, 2018a).
- 1931 2. Review and summarise the evidence and uncertainties that are relevant to assessing the
1932 probability of that outcome.
- 1933 3. As in section 3.5.2.

- 1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
4. Elicit a probability for the specified outcome, i.e. a probability that would represent a fair bet for that outcome occurring, such that the expert would be equally happy to bet for or against the outcome on that probability. It may help to start at one end of the probability scale (0 or 100%) and move inwards to reach a first estimate, then make a second estimate starting from the other end of the probability scale, then take the midpoint of the two estimates. It is recommended that the experts make their judgements individually at first, then share them and discuss the reasons for differences between them, and finally develop a consensus judgement for the probability. Alternatively, if the outcome of interest is an event that could occur in the future, then assessors may find it easier to make judgements about the average waiting time for an event to occur, and derive a probability as the reciprocal of that.
 5. No distribution fitting is needed.
 6. As in section 3.5.2., but for consensus probability rather than distribution.
 7. As in section 3.5.2., but for consensus probability rather than distribution.

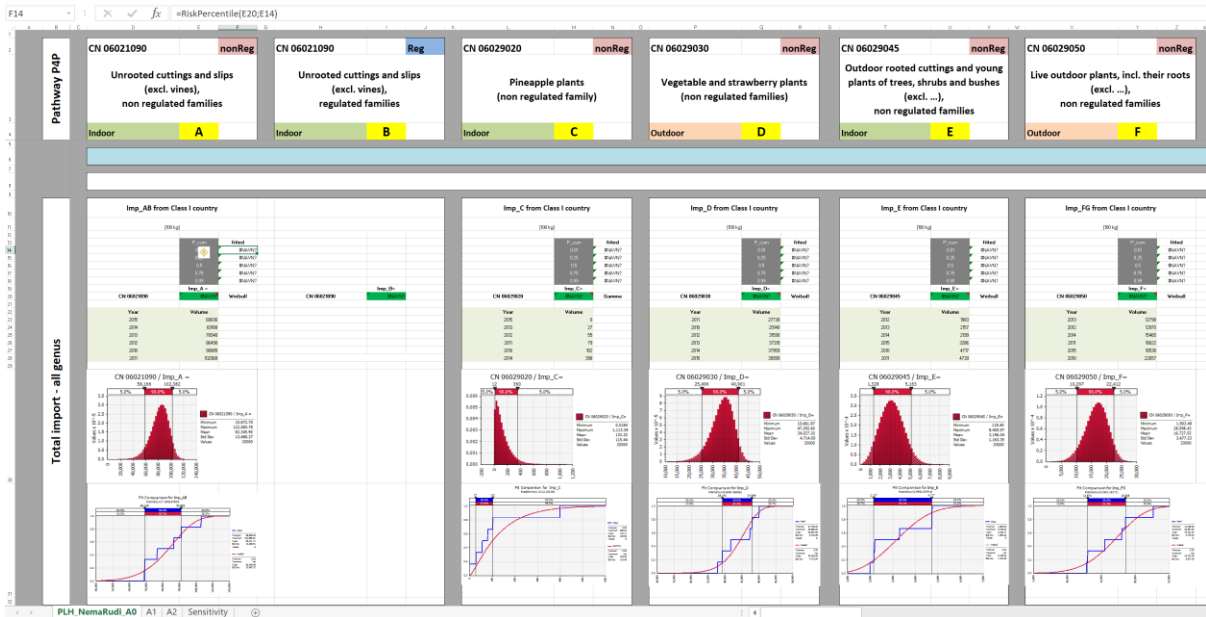
1947 **3.6. Risk model implementation and calculation**

1948 Calculation of the risk model output requires implementation of the conceptual risk model defined for
1949 the risk assessment, eventually via a formal model definition (section 3.3) and its associated
1950 mathematical formulas, into computer readable format. There exist various software solutions
1951 available for this purpose, but this step in the risk assessment requires specific skills and experience
1952 on mathematical modelling and experience with the actual calculation tool chosen. Uncertainty in the
1953 model quantities are described using probability distributions. The uncertainty is propagated through
1954 the model by use of the so-called Monte Carlo method, where the information in the uncertainty
1955 distributions are calculated by randomly drawing sample values by simulation. The uncertainty
1956 calculations requires that the risk model is implemented in software that supports Monte Carlo
1957 simulation.

1958 At the time of writing this Guidance, the procedure for risk model implementation and calculation is in
1959 a transition stage at EFSA. Currently, the model implementation and risk calculation is performed in
1960 the tool @Risk™ which is an add-in to Microsoft Excel™ spreadsheet software. For future risk model
1961 implementation and calculation, EFSA is developing an online and web-based risk model calculation
1962 tool based on the open source software platform R (R Core Team, 2014). The idea of the forthcoming
1963 tool is to allow the user to build the model in a web browser interface and it is a key objective to
1964 lower the barrier with respect to the technical skills required for model implementation and
1965 calculation. It is also important that users of the tool would not need to have any specialized or
1966 commercial software requiring a licence to operate the tool.

1967 Furthermore, it is a key idea that the web-calculation tools should facilitate transparency and allow
1968 readers to repeat the risk calculations on their own. This is in line with EFSA policy of transparency,
1969 the risk model implementation and calculation procedure will be published as supplementary material
1970 along with the Panel Opinion.

1971
1972
1973
1974



1975

1976 **Figure 7:** Screenshot of parameter specification for a part of a risk model using @Risk™ and
 1977 Microsoft Excel™. The actual example is taken from the EFSA risk assessment of *Radopholus*
 1978 *similis* (EFSA, 2017a)
 1979

1980 Figure 7 shows an example user interface where @Risk™ and Microsoft Excel™ is used to fit
 1981 uncertainty distributions to quantile value estimates obtained by expert elicitation during work on the
 1982 EFSA risk assessment for *Radopholus similis* (EFSA, 2017). By interactive choice of distribution type
 1983 by the user, the software will simulate a number of randomly drawn values from the distributions so
 1984 that the shape of the uncertainty distributions can be visualised both by histogram of the randomly
 1985 drawn values and by cumulative probability curves along with quantile estimates from expert
 1986 elicitation.

1987 **3.7. Overall uncertainty assessment - taking account of additional**
 1988 **uncertainties**

1989 When the assessment uses a quantitative model, some uncertainties will be quantified within it, as
 1990 parameter distributions. Similarly, when the conclusion of a first tier assessment is expressed
 1991 quantitatively, based on a simpler model or a weight of evidence approach, uncertainties are
 1992 quantified within that. In both cases, however, there will be further uncertainties that are not
 1993 quantified within the model or weight of evidence process. All these are referred to collectively here as
 1994 'additional uncertainties'. They include, but are not limited to:

- 1995 • uncertainties that assessors chose not to quantify within the assessment, e.g. parameters for
- 1996 which a fixed value was assumed, and potentially relevant factors omitted from the model,
- 1997 e.g. omitting humidity and relying on temperature only for a development model;
- 1998 • uncertainties about the identification and selection (or exclusion) of evidence used in the
- 1999 assessment (e.g. in cases of complex taxonomy there could be confusion in the literature
- 2000 regarding features of the species);
- 2001 • uncertainties about the methods used to quantify uncertainty (e.g. validity of assumptions for
- 2002 statistical estimates, and quality of experts and elicitation process for expert judgements).

2003 EFSA's Scientific Committee (2018a) uncertainty Guidance explains why it important that assessors
 2004 quantify the combined impact of as many as possible of the identified uncertainties in each
 2005 assessment, including the additional uncertainties. This is referred to as 'characterisation of overall
 2006 uncertainty' in EFSA (2018b), which describes a general methodology. The following steps summarise
 2007 how to perform overall uncertainty assessment in the context of the present Guidance:

- 2008
2009
2010
1. Collate all uncertainties identified in earlier steps of the assessment into a single list or table, omitting those that have been quantified within the model or weight of evidence assessment, so that only the additional uncertainties remain.
- 2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2. Systematically review all steps of assessment for further sources of additional uncertainty (including those described in the bullets above) and add them to list. This is necessary to check for any uncertainties that may have been missed earlier in the assessment, or for uncertainties that only become apparent at the end (e.g. when interpreting the model output).
- 2016
2017
2018
2019
3. Optionally, reorder the list in any way the assessors find helpful for the following steps (e.g. group them by parameter or line of evidence, etc.). For example, it may be easier to judge the combined impact of uncertainties on the model output if assessors consider first the uncertainties affecting each parameter, and then how those parameters combine.
- 2020
2021
2022
2023
2024
2025
2026
2027
4. Adjust the output distribution or probability produced by the model or weight of evidence assessment by expert judgement to take account of the collective impact of the additional uncertainties. These judgements should be elicited using expert knowledge elicitation (EKE) methods appropriate to the importance of the result, the nature and magnitude of uncertainties involved, and the time and resources available for the mandate. If the impact of the additional uncertainties might be critical for decision-making, it should be assessed by semi-formal EKE (sections 3.5.2 and 3.5.3) or formal expert knowledge elicitation (see EFSA 2014a).
 - a. When the assessment output is a distribution, there are three options:
 - i. Elicit an adjusted distribution directly, by expert judgement, in the same way as for model parameters (see section 3.5.2). Assessors should review the output of the model or weight of evidence assessment and the list of additional uncertainties, and agree on a final, adjusted distribution to represent the experts' judgement of the overall uncertainty.
 - ii. Elicit a distribution for impact of the additional uncertainties on the assessment output (i.e. how much they would change it), in the same way as for model parameters (see Section 3.5.2). Then combine this with the model output distribution by a probabilistic calculation.
 - iii. Elicit the assessors' probability that the output of the assessment will exceed some value of interest (e.g. zero), taking account of both the distribution output by the assessment model and the additional uncertainties, and using the same elicitation procedure as for probabilities of conclusions in weight of evidence assessment (see Section 3.5.3). This is simpler than options (i) or (ii) above, but provides less information.
 - b. When the assessment output is a probability for a particular outcome, elicit an adjusted probability for the outcome directly, using the same elicitation procedure as for probabilities of conclusions in weight of evidence assessment (see Section 3.5.). Assessors should review the probability produced by the model or weight of evidence assessment together with the list of additional uncertainties, and agree on a final, adjusted probability by expert judgement.
- 2028
2029
2030
2031
2032
2033
2034
2035
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
- 2050
2051
2052
2053
2054
- In all of the above approaches (a and b), the assessors should take account of any dependencies between the additional uncertainties and those quantified in earlier steps of the assessment. In case a(ii), any dependencies should be quantified and incorporated into the probabilistic calculation. In cases a(i), a(iii) and b, any dependencies should be taken into account by expert judgement.
- 2055
2056
2057
2058
2059
5. If the assessors identify any sources of uncertainty that they feel unable to include in their quantitative assessment, they should mark them as 'unquantifiable'. They should then complete their quantitative assessment of the other uncertainties, assuming the potentially unquantifiable uncertainties have no impact, and address the latter through the approach described in the following section (3.9).

2060 The relation of the overall uncertainty assessment to the modelling output may be illustrated using an
2061 example. Suppose that the median estimate for the number of potential founder populations for

2062 scenario A0 was 142 with a 95% uncertainty interval from 70 to 200 (this example is also used later,
2063 in section 3.9). The assessment of overall uncertainty, taking account of additional uncertainties not
2064 quantified within the risk model, might lead to various outcomes as illustrated by the following
2065 examples:

- 2066 • If the assessors concluded that the combined contribution of additional uncertainties was
2067 practically zero, then they would report the model results as overall uncertainty without
2068 further adjustment (median 142, 95% uncertainty interval 70-200).
- 2069 • If the assessors concluded that the combined contribution of additional uncertainties would
2070 increase the overall uncertainty but not shift the distribution upwards or downwards, they
2071 might retain the median, perhaps rounded (e.g. 140 or 150) and would increase the width of
2072 the uncertainty interval to reflect their judgement of the overall uncertainty taking into
2073 account the additional uncertainties (e.g. a 95% interval of 50 -300).
- 2074 • If the assessors concluded that the combined contribution of additional uncertainties would
2075 increase the overall uncertainty and also shift the distribution upwards or downwards, they
2076 would make both these adjustments in their overall assessment of uncertainty. For example, if
2077 the uncertainty arose from underestimation of some risk factor, or excluding a secondary
2078 pathway that would contribute additional founder populations, they might both increase the
2079 median estimate (e.g. from 142 to 200) and also increase the width of the uncertainty interval
2080 (e.g. from 70 – 200 to 50 – 500).
- 2081 • The assessors might prefer to make an approximate probability judgement about specified
2082 outcomes of interest, instead of adjusting the median and uncertainty interval produced by
2083 the assessment model. For example, after considering the model output together with the
2084 additional uncertainties, they might judge that it is nearly certain (99-100% probability) that
2085 at least one founder population will occur in scenario A0, and likely (66%-90% probability)
2086 that there will be more than 100 founder populations. Judgements of this type could be made
2087 for any outcome that was thought to be of interest for decision-making.

2088 Adjustments or judgements of the types illustrated above should be reasoned expert judgements
2089 based on evidence (including expert knowledge), and the basis for them should be documented in the
2090 Opinion. See section 3.5 for more information on methods for eliciting expert judgements.

2091 3.8. Unquantified uncertainties

2092 In principle, it should be possible for assessors to quantify uncertainty about any quantity or question
2093 using probability, at least approximately, provided that the quantity or question is well defined (see
2094 section 5.10 of EFSA, 2018b). However, assessors may sometimes feel unable to include all the
2095 uncertainties they have identified in their quantitative assessment of overall uncertainty.

2096 If there are any identified sources of uncertainty that the assessors regard as unquantifiable, it is
2097 essential to describe them and consider their impact on the reporting and interpretation of the
2098 quantitative assessment. In general, not being able to quantify the impact of a source of uncertainty
2099 on a conclusion implies that there could be any amount of additional uncertainty in either direction,
2100 which makes it questionable whether any conclusion can be drawn. If assessors feel they can draw
2101 conclusions that could inform decision-making, this implies that they are able to provide at least a
2102 partial quantification of the collective impact of all the identified uncertainties. If so, they should revisit
2103 the quantitative assessment of overall uncertainty (section 3.7.) and try to include all these identified
2104 uncertainties. If they are unable to do this, the uncertainties in question may be regarded as
2105 unquantifiable.

2106 When unquantifiable uncertainties are present, assessors should consider whether they can make the
2107 quantitative assessment conditional on assumptions about the unquantifiable uncertainties. For
2108 example, if uncertainty about future trade volume cannot be quantified, then the assessors might
2109 assume trade continues at its current level and the quantitative results would then be conditional on
2110 this being true. Any conditionality must be clearly stated wherever the quantitative result is presented;
2111 omitting it would be misleading and could lead to poor decisions. Conditional conclusions will be useful
2112 if risk managers can understand the conditionality and take account of it in decision-making.
2113 Otherwise, the assessors should report that no conclusion can be reached and describe the

2114 unquantifiable uncertainties that are responsible for this. In such situations, any quantitative
2115 assessment that was done could still be reported in the body of the opinion, provided it is clearly
2116 stated that the results are hypothetical and not a reliable basis for decision-making.

2117 The approach described above applies to identified uncertainties, i.e. sources of uncertainty that
2118 assessors are aware of. It does not apply to 'unknown unknowns' – things that might change the
2119 assessment in future, but which assessors have no awareness of at the time of completing the
2120 assessment. It is, by definition, not possible to take account of unknown unknowns; at most,
2121 assessors might identify situations where they are more likely to be present (e.g. novel risks). All
2122 assessments are necessarily conditional on assuming that the collective impact of unknown unknowns
2123 is zero, and this should be understood and taken into account by risk managers

2124 **3.9. Presentation of results and conclusions**

2125 This section provides guidance on the presentation of results and conclusions. EFSA is developing
2126 general Guidance on communicating the outcomes of assessments involving uncertainty analysis, and
2127 this should also be taken into account when available.

2128 **3.9.1. Introduction to the communication of results**

2129 Previous EFSA PLH panel opinions expressed pest risk in entirely qualitative terms (e.g. EFSA Panel on
2130 Plant Health, 2011; 2013). In contrast, the current Guidance advocates the expression of risk in
2131 quantitative terms, by asking assessors to express (imperfect) knowledge and judgments in terms of
2132 probabilities specifically encouraging results to be expressed as numerical ranges (i.e., probability
2133 distributions). It encourages the use of graphs to support the communication of results. This different
2134 approach may present some challenges to whom are unfamiliar with interpreting risk information in
2135 such a way. Guidance is therefore provided here which aims to facilitate the communication of the
2136 quantitative aspects of the results from risk assessments and the evaluation of RROs. It is anticipated
2137 that harmonizing communication of results will improve the users' experience of the assessments, aid
2138 learning and improve the usefulness of the assessments. If future assessments follow a common
2139 approach regarding how results are presented outputs will be more consistent and users should more
2140 quickly come to terms with this approach.

2141 *Scope*

2142 The scope of this part of the Guidance is to focus on possible approaches that allow quantitative
2143 results to be presented in a consistent manner within and between assessments. Presenting results
2144 using a similar style of text, tables and graphics is proposed that aim to help to clearly present and
2145 communicate risk assessment results and to compare results between scenarios. Since the purpose of
2146 risk assessment is to inform risk managers about the nature and potential magnitude of risk, and thus
2147 inform their risk management decisions, it is essential to communicate the results of the risk
2148 assessment in an unambiguous and transparent way to facilitate understanding.

2149 *Focus of communication*

2150 The ToR may have identified specific issues to be addressed within an overall assessment and each
2151 issue must be clearly addressed when reporting results of an assessment. Regarding the quantitative
2152 results from an assessment, assessors should consider how to communicate results taking the
2153 guidance below into account.

2154 *Level of resolution varies according to section of the opinion*

2155 Different sections of an opinion, such as the abstract, the summary, and the main body of text serve a
2156 different purpose and they should report results at different level of detail. For example, in an abstract
2157 it may be desirable to express the results using a verbal description of a range, such as "several tens
2158 up to a couple of hundred" but in the main body of text, a graph of probability distribution could be
2159 provided which provides much more information and shows that the approximation is based on a 95%
2160 probability interval of 70 to 200 with a median of 125. When approximating results it is essential to
2161 ensure that readers can easily and reliably trace back from the rounded/approximated values to find
2162 the more precise results on which they are based. This may require the use of cross-references to the
2163 relevant sections of the opinion, or the inclusion of specific phrases in the communication that make it

2164 easy to locate the corresponding text and results in the body of the opinion. This is especially
2165 important after publication of the opinion if the communication format is changed from being
2166 quantitative to be expressed in a qualitative way, for example for the purposes of wider
2167 communication in press releases or a web story.

2168 *Terminology*

2169 The methodology represents a framework allowing novel tools and techniques to be used and involves
2170 a terminology which risk assessors and risk managers are perhaps unfamiliar with. Therefore a
2171 glossary of terms is provided to facilitate learning and understanding.

2172 **3.9.2. Aspects to consider when presenting the results of the assessment**

2173 Model outputs for each step in the assessment, i.e. entry, establishment, spread and impact should be
2174 presented and commented upon. Within the main text of an opinion this is best done using tables,
2175 graphs and figures with some text to explain key features of the graphs (see section 3.9.3). If RROs
2176 have been evaluated it is important to highlight and comment on differences between scenarios (e.g.
2177 some pathways could be more affected by particular RROs than others).

2178 The text should be kept to purely descriptive comments without discussing or interpreting the results
2179 before additional uncertainties (see section 3.7.) are taken into account.

2180 Comparisons should refer to the estimated ranges of outputs, e.g. comparing 95% probability
2181 intervals between pathways for entry or between each step for each scenario (e.g. compare the
2182 baseline scenario to an alternative scenario where a specific combination of RROs has been applied).
2183 In doing this, it is essential to consider and document the things that affect the difference, e.g. effects
2184 of the RRO on parameters other than those they are intended to affect, and the nature and
2185 magnitude of dependencies of the uncertainties between the two scenarios. The effect of such
2186 complications should then be taken into account either by quantifying them within the model or as
2187 additional uncertainties in the overall uncertainty assessment, recognizing that judgements on this
2188 may be very uncertain.

2189 When presenting the results of each assessment step, any assumptions and conditionality should be
2190 made clear (see section 3.7.). The following aspects should be reported:

- 2191 • Entry should be reported as the distribution of the estimated number of potential founder pest
2192 populations arriving in the risk assessment area along each individual pathway assessed, and
2193 as the range of the sum of all pathways assessed for the defined scenarios and the selected
2194 temporal and spatial scales. This should be calculated probabilistically using supporting
2195 software (ref to software) or may be estimated without sub-steps using EKE.
- 2196 • If RROs that act on a pathway are evaluated, then it will be important to give the equivalent
2197 ranges for each RRO scenario and highlight changes (reductions) in the range of the numbers
2198 of potential founder populations arriving in the risk assessment area as a consequence of the
2199 RROs. Depending on the specific ToR, it may be relevant to draw particular attention to the
2200 scenarios with the biggest differences. Comparison between two scenarios can be performed
2201 using the distributions for two scenarios in a Monte Carlo calculation of the difference
2202 between the two quantities, yielding a distribution for the difference. Assessors can then read
2203 off from the distribution what is the probability of any difference of interest, e.g. the
2204 probability that the RRO decreases the risk at all, or by some desired amount.
- 2205 • Establishment should be described as the distribution of the estimated number of founder
2206 populations transferring to hosts for the selected temporal and spatial scales and surviving for
2207 the foreseeable future. If RROs that act on the likelihood or extent of establishment of
2208 potential founder populations are evaluated, then it will be important to give the equivalent
2209 ranges for each RRO scenario and highlight changes (reductions) in the range of numbers of
2210 founder populations establishing in the risk assessment area and highlight the influence that
2211 RROs have on the changes.
- 2212 • Spread should be presented as an estimate of the increase in the numbers of spatial units
2213 (e.g., NUTS regions) or area occupied by the pest at the appropriate temporal and spatial
2214 scales. If RROs that inhibit pest spread are evaluated, then it will be important to give the

2215 equivalent ranges for each RRO scenario and highlight changes (reductions) in the estimated
2216 range of spatial units or area occupied as a consequence of RROs.

2217 • Several types of pest impact have to be considered and should be reported in terms of
2218 distributions for changes to crop output, yield or quality. Environmental impacts should be
2219 reported in terms of distributions for the changes of ecosystem services provision level and
2220 biodiversity due to the pest. If RROs that inhibit pest impacts are evaluated, then it will be
2221 important to give the equivalent ranges for each RRO scenario and highlight changes
2222 (reductions) in the estimated crop yield and/or ecosystem services and biodiversity, drawing
2223 attention to those RROs that provide the greatest reduction in pest impacts.

2224 *Reporting to an appropriate degree of precision or approximation*

2225 Applying this Guidance produces quantitative results which are estimates for specific steps within a
2226 risk assessment. As in all quantitative science, it is important to report the results in a manner that
2227 appropriately reflects the degree of precision or approximation of the data used. While precise data
2228 should be used when available, in plant health, risk assessment data are often limited and many input
2229 parameters must be assessed by expert judgment, which is necessarily approximate in nature. The
2230 risk assessment outputs are hence also approximate in nature. Therefore, although the outputs will be
2231 calculated to many significant figures, they must be rounded to an appropriate degree (see details
2232 under 3.9.3) to properly reflect the degree of approximation present in the assessment when reporting
2233 results. This applies to all parts of the opinion when reporting results, and is especially important in
2234 the conclusions, abstract and summary sections.

2235 The approximate nature of the results may be further emphasized, when appropriate, by reporting the
2236 results in text form, provided that these have clear quantitative meaning. For example, the EFSA
2237 AHAW panel reported aspects of one quantitative model as "The [...] model indicates that some
2238 hundreds of [...] infected animals will be moved into the Region of Concern when an epidemic in the
2239 source areas occurs" (EFSA AHAW, 2013). Although model outputs provided more precise figures, for
2240 the purposes of communicating the results of the risk assessment, it was sufficient to report the result
2241 as "some hundreds of infected animals".

2242 *Expressions to avoid and qualifiers to include*

2243 Results should not be reduced to verbal expression that lacks a clear quantitative meaning, such as
2244 'low', 'moderate' or 'high' as these expressions are ambiguous and will be interpreted differently by
2245 different people. Furthermore, they often carry risk management connotations, e.g. 'negligible' implies
2246 'too small to warrant concern or action'. Adding verbal qualifiers such as 'about', 'approximately', or 'in
2247 the region of' to numbers may help to reduce the chance that readers interpret them with too much
2248 precision. However, assessors must be careful not to add verbal qualifiers which might be understood
2249 as implying value judgments (e.g. 'only').

2250 *Uncertainties affecting the assessment*

2251 To ensure transparency, it is important to identify and discuss uncertainties within each step of the
2252 assessment.

2253 The following uncertainties should be considered (see sections 3.7 and 3.8):

- 2254 1. Uncertainties quantified within the model
- 2255 2. Additional uncertainties that are not quantified within the model, including uncertainties
2256 relating to the model itself (see section 3.7).

2257 The impact of the additional uncertainties on the results should be discussed, e.g. how much
2258 they might alter the uncertainty interval and/ or median produced by the model (see section
2259 3.7).

- 2260 3. Overall uncertainty, combining those quantified in the model and the additional uncertainties
2261 (see section 3.7).

2262

2263 4. Unquantified uncertainties (see section 3.8)

2264 Uncertainty in the results for each step or sub-step (e.g. entry, establishment, etc.) is indicated by the
2265 range and distribution of the results, derived from input estimates. (see relevant tables and
2266 graphs/figures described below).

2267 The contribution to uncertainty of the various sub-steps considered in the different steps can be
2268 shown as a decomposition of uncertainty as shown in Figure 15.

2269 Additional uncertainties affecting the assessment but not quantified within the assessment model
2270 should be listed in a table. Their impacts on interpretation of the model outputs are discussed below
2271 (see section 3.9.7).

2272 Additional uncertainties affecting the previous step should also be taken into account when assessing
2273 overall uncertainty for the relevant/current step, but can be listed as a single item in the uncertainty
2274 table for that relevant step, with a reference back to the table in the previous section.

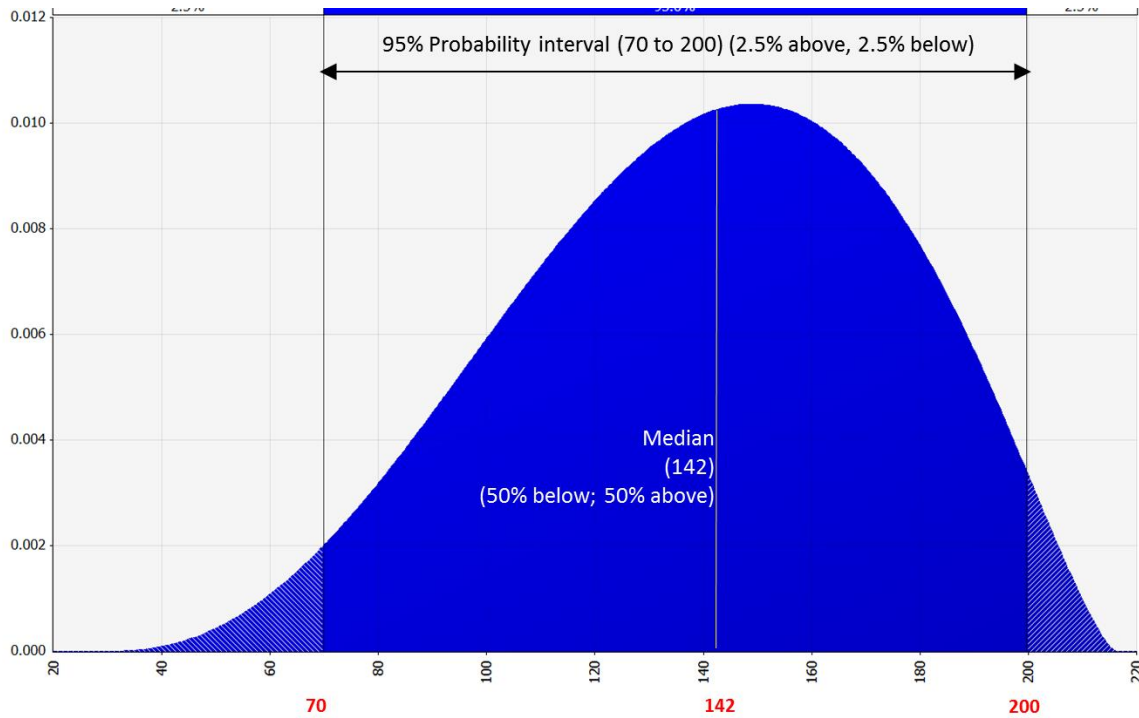
2275 **3.9.3. Documentation and interpretation of results (distributions)**

2276 In this methodology results are expressed in terms of probability distributions; therefore it is essential
2277 that the information conveyed by the probability distributions is understood and interpreted identically
2278 by both risk assessors and managers. A good introductory text is provided by Morgan et al., (2010).
2279 Graphs showing probability density distributions and cumulative descending probability are
2280 recommended. Figure 8 is an example of a probability density. The 95% probability interval and
2281 median are marked. Figure 9 shows the same data presented as a descending cumulative probability
2282 with the same points marked.

2283 Much information can be obtained from such graphs. The curve describes the shape of the
2284 distribution. Rare or unlikely events (numbers) are represented at the shallow tails of the curve. The
2285 area between two points on the curve is the probability that an unknown value will fall between the
2286 two points. Thus in Figure 8 there is a 95% probability that the value is between 70 and 200. There is
2287 a 2.5% probability that the value is below 70 and a 2.5% probability that the value is above 200. The
2288 median value is the point separating the upper 50% of probability (area under the curve) from the
2289 lower 50% of probability (area under the curve).

2290 Graphs or charts are provided as an aid to formulate conclusions; they are not themselves the
2291 conclusions. Verbal terms and relevant numbers (rounding) should be used so as to reflect
2292 uncertainty.

2293



2294

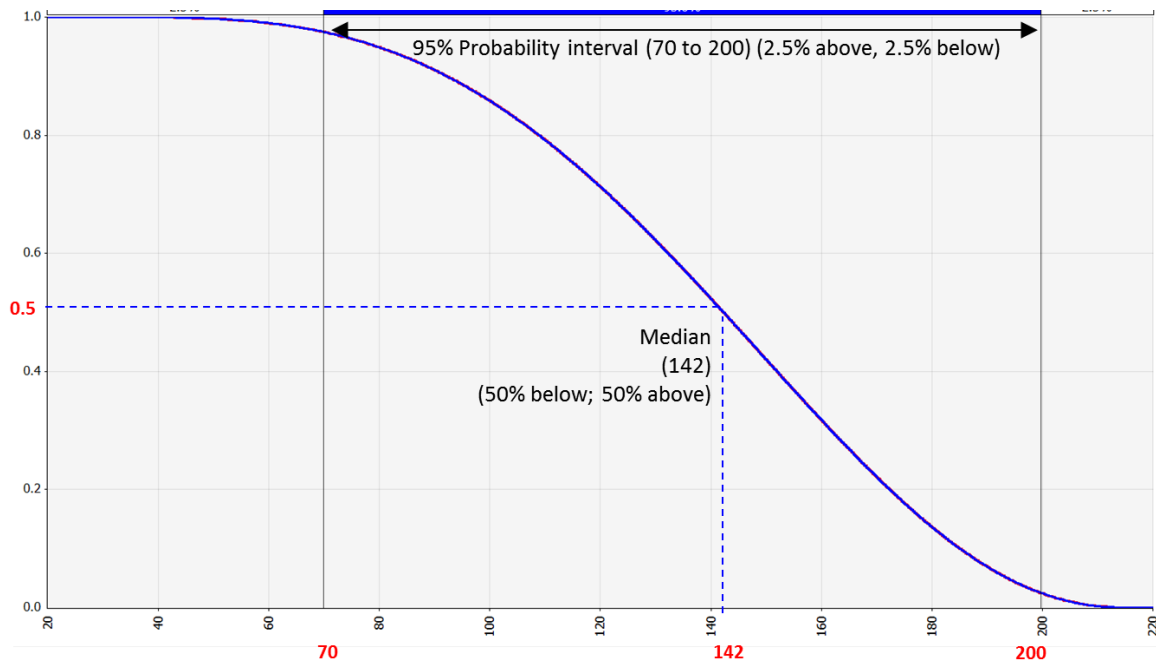
2295 X-axis label: Number of potential founder populations (Scenario A0)

2296 Y-axis label: Probability density

2297 **Figure legend:** In this probability density plot, the area to the left of point 70 on the horizontal axis
 2298 represents 2.5% of the blue area under the curve and represents the probability that founder
 2299 populations are less than or equal to 70; the area to the left of 142 represents 50% of the area of the
 2300 curve and indicates that there is a 0.5 probability that the number of potential founder populations is
 2301 up to, or equal to 142; equally the probability that the number of potential founder populations is
 2302 more than 142 is 0.5; The area to the right hand side of 200 represents 2.5% of the area under the
 2303 curve and indicates that the probability that the number of potential founder populations is greater
 2304 than or equal to 200 is 0.025, equally the probability that the number of potential founder populations
 2305 is less than or equal to 200 is 0.975.

2306 **Figure 8:** Probability density of the number of potential founder populations in Scenario A0.

2307



2308

2309 X-axis label: Number of potential founder populations (Scenario A0)

2310 Y-axis label: Cumulative probability

2311 **Figure legend:** Here the data from Figure 13 are shown as a descending cumulative probability plot.
 2312 Reading across from 0.975 on the vertical axis, indicates that there is a 0.975 probability that the
 2313 number of potential founder populations is greater than or equal to 70; equally the probability that the
 2314 number of potential founder populations is less than or equal to 70 is 0.025 (1-0.975). On the vertical
 2315 axis 0.5 indicates that there is a 0.5 probability that the number of potential founder populations is
 2316 greater than or equal to 142; equally there is a 0.5 probability that the number of potential founder
 2317 populations is less than 142. Reading across from 0.025 on the vertical axis indicates that the
 2318 probability that the number of potential founder populations is greater than or equal to 200 is 0.025,
 2319 equally the probability that the number of potential founder populations is less than or equal to 200 is
 2320 0.975. There is a 0.95 probability that the potential founder population is within the range 70 to 200.

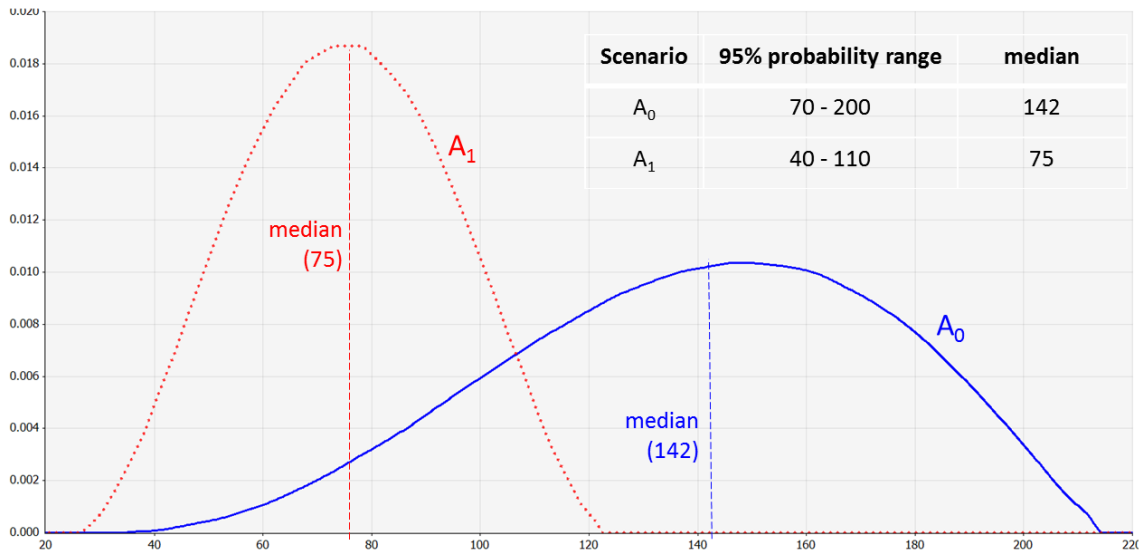
2321 **Figure 9:** Descending Probability density of the number of potential founder populations in Scenario
 2322 A0.

2323

2324 For the comparison of the results from different scenarios, it is useful to plot the result distributions on
 2325 the same chart.

2326 Overlaying the results of a distribution from one scenario on the results from another scenario may
 2327 help communicate how scenarios compare (Figures 10, 11, 12) Comparison of the ranges in
 2328 distributions should then be made. A default uncertainty range of 95% is suggested but the
 2329 Commission can be asked for an alternative (during the interpretation of ToR) if useful.

2330



2331

2332 X-axis label: Number of potential founder populations (Blue line Scenario A0, Red Line Scenario A1)

2333 Y-axis label: Probability density

2334

2335 Figure legend: A probability density plot for potential founder populations in scenario A0, without
 2336 RROs and A1, with RROs. Note that the median for the number of potential founder populations in A0
 2337 (142) is greater than the median for the number of potential founder populations in A1 (75) although
 2338 there is some overlap in the distributions.

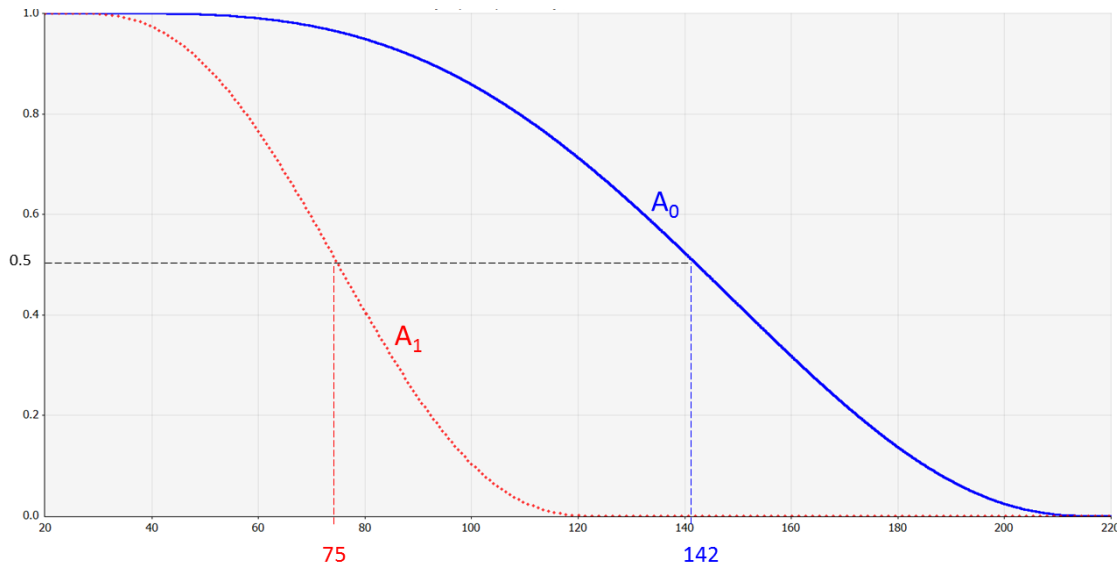
2339 **Figure 10:** Probability density plots of the number of potential founder populations in
 2340 Scenario A0 and Scenario A1.

2341

2342 The results data used to generate the probability density in Figure 14 are expressed as cumulative
 2343 descending probability in Figures 15 with the medians highlighted and in Figure 16 with the 95%
 2344 probability range marked.

2345

2346



2347

2348 X-axis label: Number of potential founder populations

2349 Y-axis label: Probability

2350

2351 Figure legend: Here the data from Figure 15 are shown as descending cumulative probability plots.
 2352 For Scenario A₀ this corresponds to up to 142 potential founder populations; for Scenario A₁ this
 2353 corresponds to up to 75 potential founder populations. Note that the RROs used in A₁ shift the curve
 2354 to the left. The greater the shift to the left, the more effective the RROs used in the scenario.

2355 **Figure 11:** Descending cumulative probability distribution of the number of potential
 2356 founder populations in Scenarios A₀ and A₁.

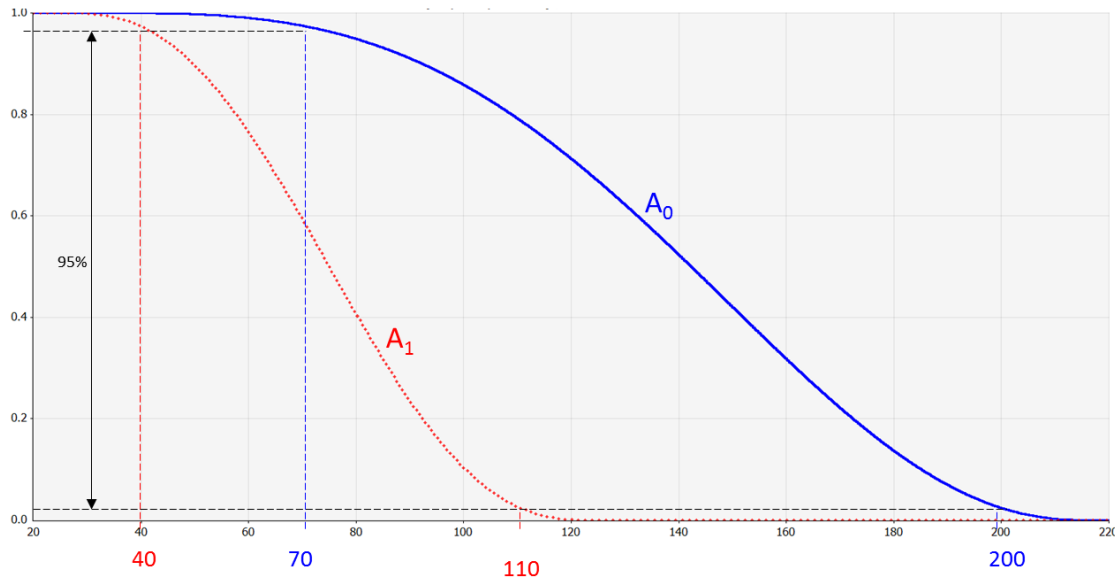
2357

2358

2359

2360

2361



2362

2363 X-axis label: Number of potential founder populations

2364 Y-axis label: Cumulative probability

2365

2366 **Figure legend:** Here the data from Figure 16 are reproduced with the addition of the 95% probability
 2367 range for each scenario. Scenario A0 95% probability interval that the number of potential founder
 2368 populations is between 70 and 200; Scenario A1 95% probability interval that the number of potential
 2369 founder populations is between 40 and 110.

2370 **Figure 12:** Descending cumulative probability distribution of the number of potential founder
 2371 populations in Scenario A0 and A1.

2372 When reporting any of the results, they should be rounded to an appropriate number of significant
 2373 figures. This is a matter of judgement, but will take account of the widths of the intervals being
 2374 reported. A possible starting point might be to report the upper and lower bound of each range to the
 2375 minimum number significant figures needed to differentiate them. For example, a range of 34 to 76
 2376 might be expressed as 30 to 80, and 462 to 878 might be expressed as 500 - 900. However,
 2377 assessors should use their judgement to deviate from this rule where they consider it appropriate, for
 2378 example if rounding results in a range that is markedly shifted up or down relative to the original
 2379 numbers, or conveys less precision than the assessors consider is merited.

2380 Examples:

2381 1,220 = Median: Approximately twelve hundred

2382 810 to 1,760 = 95% Uncertainty interval (interval between 2.5% and 97.5%): In the range of eight to
 2383 eighteen hundred.

2384 For all steps, tables should be provided, showing relevant quantiles of the uncertainty distribution for
 2385 the resulting numbers (suggested quantiles are 2.5th, 50th and 97.5th) See Table 3 as an example.
 2386 Show the full table with all relevant quantiles produced by the software in an Appendix (consider
 2387 adding a distribution of differences between scenarios as well).

2388

2389

2390

2391 **Table 3:** Selected quantiles (2.5th, 50th and 97.5th) of the uncertainty distribution for the number
 2392 of potential founder populations of pest name expected per month/year/etc. due to new
 2393 entries in the EU calculated in the time horizon of x years for scenarios A0 - An (all
 2394 pathways combined).

| Quantile | 2.5% quantile | Median (50%) | 97.5% quantile |
|---|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| Number of potential founder populations for scenario A ₀ | 70 | 142 | 200 |
| Number of potential founder populations for scenario A ₁ | 40 | 75 | 110 |
| Number of potential founder populations for scenario A ₂ ... | | | |

2395

2396 3.9.4. Comparing distributions

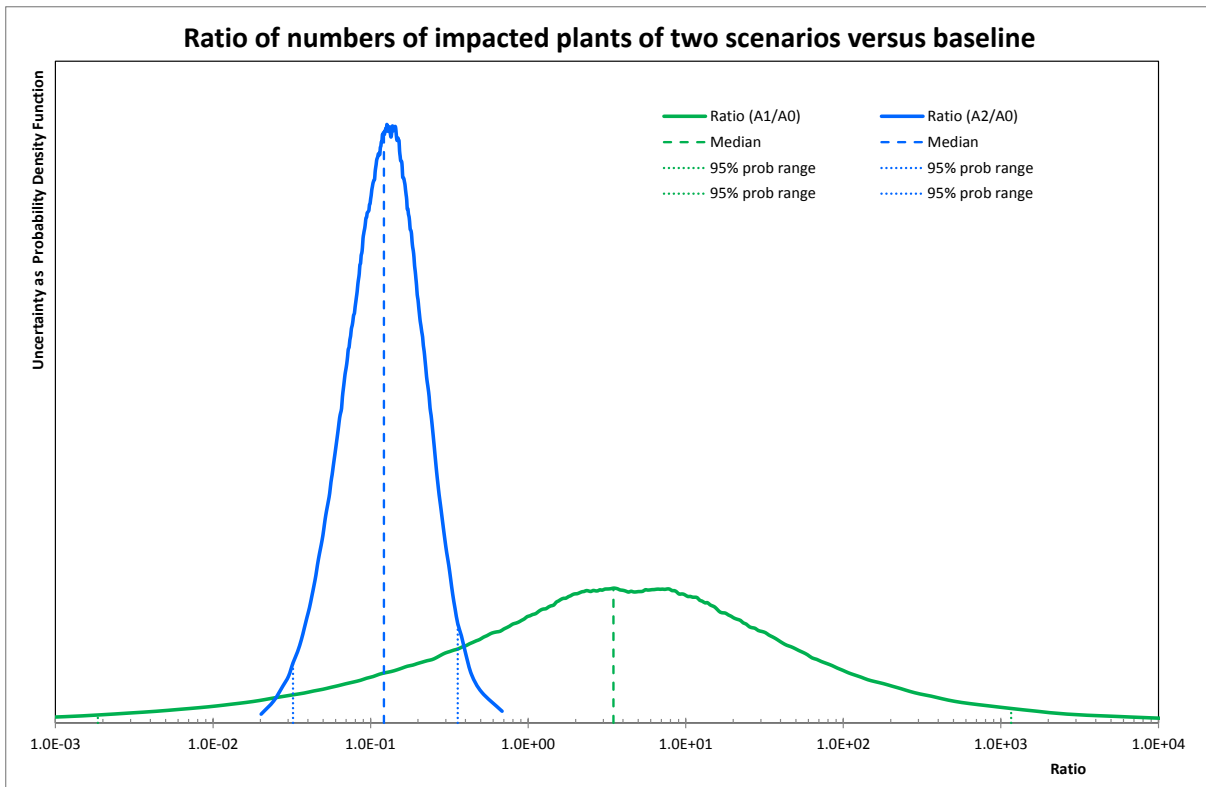
2397 When an assessment results in distributions quantifying risk for different scenarios, A0, A1...etc.,
 2398 there will often be interest in comparing them. Since the risk for each scenario is uncertain, the
 2399 difference between any pair of scenarios is also uncertain. This uncertainty can be quantified by
 2400 calculating the difference (or ratios in logarithmic scales) between the two scenarios, expressed either
 2401 as an absolute difference (e.g. subtract the calculated outcomes under scenario A0 from those of A1)
 2402 or a relative magnitude of effect (e.g. the ratio of the outcomes under A1 and A0). This is best done
 2403 by Monte Carlo simulation, repeatedly calculating pairs of outcome values for A0 and A1 for the same
 2404 stochastic draws, and calculating the difference or ratio between them, resulting in a distribution for
 2405 the difference or ratio.

2406 Figure 13 shows an example of the effect of changing the rigour of import inspections/pest control.
 2407 Compared to a baseline scenario A0, scenario A2 represents stricter import inspection, whereas
 2408 scenario A1 represents less strict import inspection. In this example, the scenario A2 has lowered each
 2409 of the 10,000 stochastic simulation outcomes, such that the entire distribution of ratios of the
 2410 outcomes under A2 and A0 is below 1 (denoted at 1.0E+00 on the figure X-axis). On the other hand,
 2411 the scenario A1 has increased most of the stochastic simulation outcomes compared to A0 (ratios
 2412 larger than 1), while it has lowered the stochastic simulation outcome in other instances (ratios
 2413 smaller than 1). Figure 14 is showing the same results as cumulative distributions. In this figure, it is
 2414 easy to see that all ratios A2/A0 are all less than 1, whereas approximately 30% of the ratios A1/A0
 2415 are less than 1, while 70% are greater than 1. Thus, with a high level of confidence the scenario A2
 2416 reduces the risk, whereas the scenario A1 increases the median value of the uncertainty distribution of
 2417 the number of impacted plants, while the probability of an increase in the impact is assessed as
 2418 70%.The technical implementation of the risk model affects the calculated distributions. If a risk
 2419 reducing option is added as an additional sub-step, and provided its impact is a reduction, then the
 2420 resulting outcomes will always be lowered, resulting in a distribution of the ratio below 1, with no
 2421 uncertainty. However, if a risk reducing option is implemented in the risk model by eliciting a changed
 2422 distribution for a sub-step that is already in the risk model, the ratio of outcomes is determined by a
 2423 ratio of two stochastic outcomes from two independent draws from two different probability
 2424 distributions, making the result more difficult to predict, and potentially different from the risk
 2425 assessors expectations. The uncertainties contained in the two elicitations for the same sub-step –

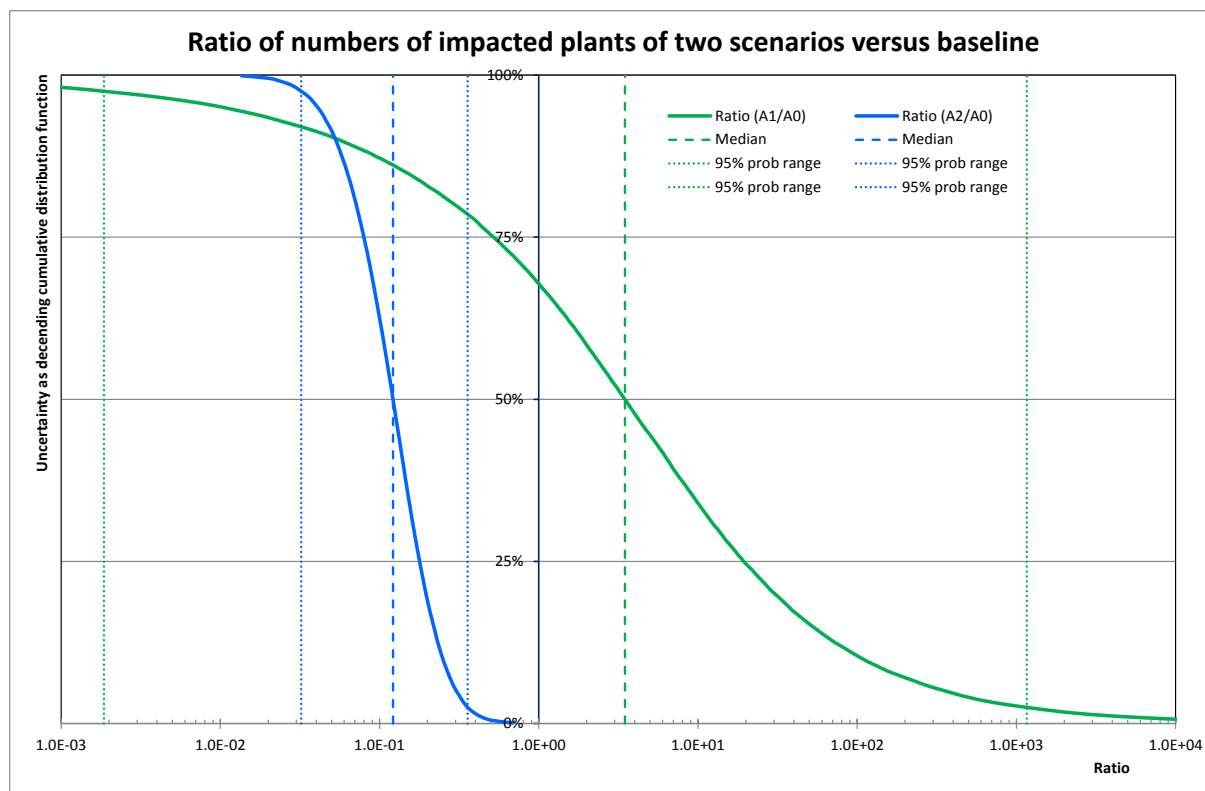
2426 with or without RRO – may result in a reduction as well as in an increase in the calculated outcome
 2427 after the step.

2428 The choice between the two options (to implement the RRO as an additional sub-step or as a different
 2429 elicited distribution for an existing sub-step) depends on if the assessor consider the RRO to be an
 2430 add-on or a replacement of an existing practice.

2431 Advice may be requested from statistical support. The resulting distribution for the difference or ratio
 2432 illustrates how a change in risk management affects the relative effect sizes calculated by the model
 2433 including uncertainty in this measure. Such a distribution may be interpreted and communicated in the
 2434 same way as the distributions of outcomes for individual scenarios: e.g. by reporting the median ratio
 2435 or difference and its 95% uncertainty interval.



2436
 2437 **Figure 13:** Comparison of scenarios by assessment of the ratio of the outcome variables under
 2438 two scenarios. This figure shows the uncertainty distribution (density form) of the ratios
 2439 for two scenarios A2 (stricter import inspection) and A1 (less strict import inspection) in
 2440 comparison to a common baseline A0. The distribution for scenario A2 is entirely below 1,
 2441 indicating very high certainty that stricter import inspection will lower the risk. The
 2442 distribution of the ratio for the comparison of scenario A1 to A0 is only partly above 1,
 2443 indicating uncertainty whether loosening import inspections will increase risk. The same
 2444 data are shown in cumulative distribution form in Fig. 14.



2445

2446 **Figure 14:** Comparison of scenarios by assessment of the ratio of the outcome variables under
 2447 two scenarios. This figure shows the uncertainty distribution (cumulative form) of the
 2448 ratios for two scenario's A2 (stricter import inspection) and A1 (less strict import
 2449 inspection) in comparison to a common baseline A0. The distribution for scenario A2 is
 2450 entirely below 1, indicating very little uncertainty that stricter import inspection will lower
 2451 the risk. The distribution of the ratio for the comparison of scenario A1 to A0 is only partly
 2452 above 1, indicating substantial uncertainty that loosening import inspections will increase
 2453 risk. The same data are shown in probability density form in Fig. 13.

2454 3.9.5. Overall uncertainty

2455 When communicating the conclusion of the assessment, primary emphasis should be given to the
 2456 assessment of overall uncertainty, as this includes both the uncertainties quantified within the
 2457 assessment and any additional (i.e. unquantified) uncertainties identified by the assessors (section
 2458 3.7). Graphical and numerical outputs from the assessment model should be presented as a second
 2459 level of information, which supports and contributes to the assessment of overall uncertainty.

2460 Methods for assessing the overall uncertainty are described in section 3.7. A consensus conclusion on
 2461 the overall uncertainty should be sought in the Working Group and the Panel. If giving a fully-
 2462 specified probability distribution for overall uncertainty is considered to be over-precise, then a more
 2463 approximate quantitative expression should be found that appropriately communicates what the Panel
 2464 is able to say about the conclusion, while minimizing the degree to which it becomes ambiguous.
 2465 Options for this include giving imprecise or bounded probabilities for values of interest for decision-
 2466 making (e.g. 'less than 10% probability of exceeding zero') or using verbal qualifiers (e.g. 'about',
 2467 'approximately', 'some tens', etc.) although the latter are ambiguous and should be used only when
 2468 necessary and with care. If assessors found it impossible to include some of the additional
 2469 uncertainties in the quantitative expression (see section 3.6), then these should be described
 2470 qualitatively side by side with the quantitative uncertainties.

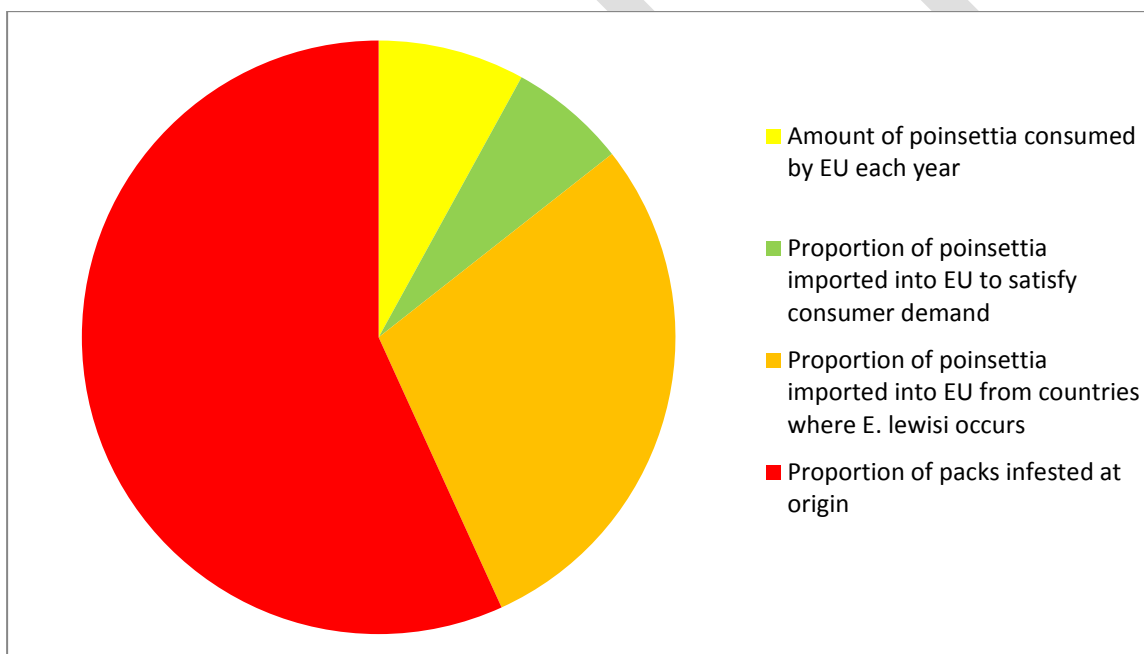
2471 Any additional information that may aid understanding of the conclusion should be added, e.g. factors
 2472 contributing to the location of the median estimate, factors or circumstances contributing to the range
 2473 of uncertainty, and reasons why values outside the uncertainty interval are less likely.

2474 It should be identified which of the uncertainties contribute most to the overall uncertainty, including
 2475 those quantified in the model and the additional uncertainties. Any actions that could be taken to try
 2476 to reduce those uncertainties (e.g. further data collection or modelling) should be identified as well. If
 2477 possible, an indication of their feasibility should be given, how much time they would take, and how
 2478 much they might reduce the uncertainty, as these factors may be relevant for decision-making.

2479 3.9.6. Decomposition of the uncertainties

2480 A feature of the quantitative model is the propagation of uncertainty through the model. Uncertainty
 2481 analysis is conducted by storing during model simulation the randomly drawn input variables for the
 2482 model as well as the outputs (e.g. 10,000 iterations). A regression analysis is then done on these data
 2483 to determine how the calculated output changes with each of the inputs. The relative contributions of
 2484 different input variables to the variance of the output are then calculated and presented as a pie chart
 2485 (Figure 15). This decomposition of the variance of the output allows the user to identify which sub-
 2486 steps contribute the most to the uncertainty of the calculated output.

2487 Each section of a pie-chart represents the relative contribution of each factor to the overall uncertainty
 2488 affecting the result for a step in the risk assessment. The larger the area of a pie-chart section the
 2489 more that factor contributes to the uncertainty. Changes to values of estimates for sub-steps that
 2490 contribute only a small amount to overall uncertainty (i.e. small slices of pie chart) will not greatly
 2491 affect the overall result for the step. However, changes to estimates of values for sub-steps with
 2492 larger slices will have a greater effect on results.



2493

2494 **Figure 15:** Example on decomposition uncertainties from the EFSA opinion on *Eotetranychus*
 2495 *lewisi* (EFSA, 2017d). Entry sub-steps whose estimates contribute the most to overall
 2496 uncertainty regarding the mean number of packs of poinsettia entering the EU each year
 2497 infested with *E. lewisi*. Within the model for entry via poinsettia, there are four major sub-
 2498 steps that contribute the most to uncertainty. Three of the four sub-steps are not related
 2499 to the biology of *E. lewisi* but concern the international trade in poinsettia. The
 2500 uncertainties are about the average amount of poinsettia 'consumed' each year in the EU,
 2501 the amount that is imported, and the amount that is imported from countries where *E.*
 2502 *lewisi* occurs. Improved knowledge about the future trends of where poinsettia could be
 2503 sourced from, and the amount imported would narrow uncertainty in the estimate of the
 2504 number of packs arriving each year in the EU infested with *E. lewisi*. The single greatest
 2505 uncertainty regarding entry is the level of infestation of the commodity at pathway origin.

2506

2507 3.9.7. Unquantified uncertainties

2508 Assessors should express in quantitative terms the combined impact of as many as possible of the
2509 identified uncertainties (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2018a). Only those uncertainties that the
2510 assessors feel unable to include in their quantitative assessment of overall uncertainty should remain
2511 unquantified (see section 3.8).

2512 If there are any unquantified uncertainties, the result of the quantitative assessment will be
2513 conditional on the assumptions that have been made about the unquantified uncertainties (section
2514 3.8). Therefore, the quantitative assessment of overall uncertainty should be presented together with
2515 a qualitative description of any uncertainties that remain unquantified. Assessors should describe
2516 (either in the conclusion of the opinion or another section, as appropriate) in which step(s) of the
2517 assessment each unquantified uncertainty arises, the cause or reason for the uncertainty, how it
2518 affects the assessment (but not how much, see below), why it is difficult to quantify, what
2519 assumptions have been made about it in the assessment, and what could be done to reduce or better
2520 characterise it. If the assessors feel able to use words that imply a judgement about the magnitude or
2521 likelihood of the unquantified sources of uncertainty during describing these uncertainties, they should
2522 revisit the quantitative assessment and try to include them.

2523 3.9.8. Discussion and conclusions of the different steps/sections

2524 The conclusions should clearly respond and answer the questions within the ToR. Conclusions
2525 regarding each scenario should be provided, as should the effect of RROs. The time horizon and
2526 spatial units should be clear. The key interpretations based on the results sections should appear in
2527 the conclusion. The primary message should focus on the assessment of overall uncertainty (3.9.4); if
2528 intermediate results (e.g. model outputs) are included in the conclusions then any difference between
2529 them and the overall uncertainty assessment must be explained clearly. Since a large part of the
2530 results will have been reported mainly in the form of probability ranges, the conclusions should also
2531 focus on ranges rather than medians; conclusions should be reported with an appropriate degree of
2532 approximation (as in the results sections). If more than one range from a single distribution is being
2533 reported, wider ranges should be communicated before narrower ones. The standard range reported
2534 should be the 95% probability interval, between the 2.5th and 97.5th quantile of the distribution. This
2535 should be reported before the median. Again the intent of this is to avoid excessive anchoring on the
2536 central region (median). If more than one range is referred to, it is also important to state clearly
2537 what probability is covered by each range, to avoid readers assuming they relate to intervals they are
2538 familiar with (e.g. 95% confidence intervals). The purpose of this is to encourage the reader to
2539 understand that the true value of the quantity is uncertain. The median should be described as the
2540 central estimate, it should never be described as a 'best estimate'.

2541 3.9.9. Summary

2542 Table 4 summarises the types of communication and appropriate degree of approximation best suited
2543 for each section of a published risk assessment opinion. As a reader progresses from abstract to
2544 summary to main body, the level of detail increases, while maintaining a consistent message.

2545 1. Opinion Abstract

2546 The fundamental issues requested in the ToR for assessment must be clearly addressed in the
2547 abstract. Numerical estimates should be rounded and ranges given, from the assessment of overall
2548 uncertainty (i.e. including additional uncertainties). If this is expressed in the abstract as a verbal
2549 interpretation of the ranges from the assessment of overall uncertainty, then it is recommended to
2550 repeat the same phrase in the summary and main body of the opinion, in order to provide a clear link
2551 between the verbal expression and the quantitative assessment, as illustrated in Table 4.
2552 Comparisons and differences (or not) between scenarios should be provided. If the quantitative
2553 assessment is conditional on uncertainties that the assessors were unable to quantify, this should be
2554 clearly stated. If the word limit for the abstract permits, the unquantified uncertainties should be
2555 briefly described.

2556 2. Summary

2557 There is more space in the summary than in the abstract so assessors can go into more detail and be
 2558 more precise regarding the figures on which ranges given in the abstract are based. Ranges given in
 2559 the abstract should also be referred to in the summary, together with median values if appropriate. If
 2560 there are several pathways and scenarios being assessed it may be appropriate to provide a table
 2561 showing the ranges for the results for each step in each scenario. Primary place should be given to
 2562 results including overall uncertainty. If model results are included, then any differences between these
 2563 and the final conclusions due to consideration of additional uncertainties should be briefly
 2564 summarised. If any uncertainties were considered unquantifiable, they should be listed and it should
 2565 be stated clearly that the quantitative results are conditional on them.

2566 3. Main body of opinion

2567 The graphs (probability density and / or descending cumulative probability) should appear in the
 2568 main body and be appropriately annotated to draw attention to key parts of each graph to help
 2569 readers interpret the information provided by such graphs. The ranges used in the abstract and
 2570 summary should also appear, allowing readers to see how key results appear in each section of the
 2571 opinion.

2572 Pie charts illustrating the sub-steps and /or steps providing the greatest uncertainty in the overall
 2573 assessment should also appear in the main body of the opinion, together with other relevant outputs
 2574 from the bespoke software supporting the probabilistic assessment

2575 **Table 4:** Summary highlighting the appropriate and relevant style of communication of results to
 2576 use in sections of a risk assessment

| Section | What to communicate | Example | Comparison between scenarios |
|----------|--|--|---------------------------------|
| Abstract | verbal interpretation of ranges from the assessment of overall uncertainty | several tens up to a couple of hundred | <i>Three to four times more</i> |
| | if any uncertainties were unquantified, state that the result is conditional on them | ...however, this assessment is conditional on assumptions about some uncertainties that could not be quantified | |
| Summary | verbal interpretation of ranges from the assessment of overall uncertainty | several tens up to a couple of hundred | <i>Three to four times more</i> |
| | Numbers on which verbal interpretation is based (median and 95% range) | median 125 , 95% probability range 70 – 200 (e.g. table in Appendix with all relevant quantiles, see section 3.9.3 above) | ? |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---------------------------------|
| | if any uncertainties were unquantified, state that the result is conditional on them | ...however, this assessment is conditional on assumptions about the following uncertainties, which could not be quantified: [insert list] | |
| Main body | verbal interpretation of ranges from the assessment of overall uncertainty | several tens up to a couple of hundred | <i>Three to four times more</i> |
| | Numbers on which verbal interpretation is based (median and 95% range) | median 125 , 95% probability range 70 – 200 (e.g. table in Appendix with all relevant quantiles, see section 3.9.3 above) | ? |
| | Charts and numerical results from modelling | From the @risk tools (charts) | |
| | List of additional uncertainties not quantified within the model | | |
| | Summary of overall uncertainty assessment | | |
| | Detailed description of any quantified uncertainties and the conditionalities/assumptions, made about them in the quantitative assessment | | |
| Appendices and/or Annexes | Case by case | | |

2577

2578

2579

2580

2581

2582 **4. Conclusions**

2583 The EFSA PLH Panel developed a two phase framework for the assessment of risk from plant pests
2584 that potentially threaten the territory of the EU. The framework aligns with international phytosanitary
2585 standards and takes into account broader risk assessment guidance developed by the EFSA Scientific
2586 Committee.

2587 This Guidance focusses on how to implement the second phase of the framework, the process of pest
2588 risk assessment. For completeness a template for phase one, pest categorisation, the process to
2589 determine whether an organism has the characteristics of a regulated pest, is provided as an Annex.

2590 The Guidance provides a framework built upon agreed principles of pest risk assessment and includes
2591 flexibility allowing assessors to design conceptual and formal models at appropriate levels of
2592 sophistication and resolution to suit the needs of each assessment. The development of the Guidance
2593 benefited from eight trial pilot case studies that applied the principles on which the guidance for phase
2594 two was built. The Guidance proposed by the EFSA Panel on Plant Health provides a means to
2595 produce a fit for purpose assessment of pest risk that expresses risk and uncertainty in quantitative
2596 terms as far as is scientifically achievable. It seeks to avoid the use of ambiguous expressions of risk
2597 to clearly inform risk managers' decision making. Depending on the exact nature of the assessment
2598 request, outputs will inform risk managers of the nature and potential magnitude of pest entry,
2599 establishment, spread and impact, and the effectiveness of risk management options at agreed
2600 relevant temporal and spatial scales.

2601 As with all EFSA guidance, this Guidance should be regularly reviewed (EFSA Scientific Committee,
2602 2015) to take into account the experiences of the EFSA Plant Health Panel and the needs of those
2603 requesting pest risk assessments.

2604

2605 **References**

2606 Baker R, MacLeod A, 2005. Pest risk assessments: tools, resources and key challenges, p106-109. In:
2607 IPPC Secretariat Identification of risks and management of invasive alien species using the IPPC
2608 framework, Proceedings of the workshop on alien species and the International Plant Protection
2609 Convention, Braunschweig, Germany, 22-26 September 2003. Rome, Italy, FAO, xii + 301pp.
2610 Available online: <http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/y5968e/y5968e00.htm>

2611 Baker RHA, 2011. ENHANCEMENTS OF PEST RISK ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES. Final project report of FP7
2612 project PRATIQUE [http://cordis.europa.eu/docs/results/212/212459/final1-212459-1078641-
2613 pratique-logos-etc.pdf](http://cordis.europa.eu/docs/results/212/212459/final1-212459-1078641-pratique-logos-etc.pdf). Accessed 28th November 2017. baker 2011

2614 Baker RHA, Anderson H, Bishop S, MacLeod A, Parkinson N & Tuffen MG (2014) The UK Plant Health
2615 Risk Register: a tool for prioritizing actions. Bulletin OEPP/EPPO Bulletin 44 (2), 187–194.

2616 Chapman DS, White SM, Hooftman DAP and Bullock JM, 2015. Inventory and review of quantitative
2617 models for spread of plant pests for use in pest risk assessment for the EU territory. EFSA
2618 supporting publication 2015:EN-795, 190 pp. [http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/supporting/pub/en-
2619 795](http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/supporting/pub/en-795)

2620 Devorshak C. (ed.), 2012. Plant Pest Risk Analysis, Concepts and Application. CAB International,
2621 Wallingford, UK, DOI 10.1079/9781780640365.0000

2622 Douma JC, Pautasso M, Venette RC, Robinet C, Hemerik L, Mourits MCM, Schans J, van der Werf W,
2623 2016. Pathway models for analysing and managing the introduction of alien plant pests – an
2624 overview and categorization. Ecological Modelling 339: 58-67.
2625 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2016.08.009>

2626 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2014a, Guidance on Expert Knowledge Elicitation in Food and
2627 Feed Safety Risk Assessment. EFSA Journal, 12(6) 3734. 278 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2014.3734.

2628 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2014b. Guidance on Statistical Reporting. EFSA Journal
2629 2014;12(12):3908, 18 pp., doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2014.3908.

- 2630 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2015. Scientific report on Principles
2631 and process for dealing with data and evidence in scientific assessments. EFSA Journal
2632 2015;13(5):4121, 35 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2015.4121, Available online at :
2633 <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2903/j.efsa.2015.4121/epdf>
- 2634 EFSA Panel on Animal Health and Welfare (AHAW); Scientific Opinion on Rift Valley fever. EFSA
2635 Journal 2013;11(4):3180. [48 pp.] doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2013.3180. Available online:
2636 www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajournal
- 2637 EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), 2010. Guidance on a harmonised framework for pest
2638 risk assessment and the identification and evaluation of pest risk management options by EFSA.
2639 EFSA Journal 8(2):1495, 68 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2010.1495. Available online:
2640 <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal.htm>
- 2641 EFSA Panel on Plant Health (PLH), 2011. Guidance on the environmental risk assessment of plant pests. EFSA
2642 Journal 2011;9(12):2460. [121 pp.] doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2011.2460. Available online:
2643 www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajournal
- 2644 EFSA Panel on Plant Health (PLH), 2013. Scientific opinion on the risks to plant health posed by
2645 *Stagonosporopsis chrysanthemi* (Stevens) Crous, Vaghefi and Taylor [*Didymella ligulicola* (Baker,
2646 Dimock and Davis) *Arx* var. *ligulicola*; syn. *Didymella ligulicola* (Baker, Dimock and Davis) *Arx*] in
2647 the EU territory, with identification and evaluation of risk reduction options. EFSA Journal 2013
2648 11(10): 3376. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2903/j.efsa.2013.3376/epdf>
- 2649 EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), 2014. Scientific Opinion on the risk of *Phyllosticta*
2650 *citricarpa* (*Guignardia citricarpa*) for the EU territory with identification and evaluation of risk
2651 reduction options. EFSA Journal 2014;12(2):3557, 243 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2014.3557
- 2652 EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), Jeger M, Bragard C, Caffier D, Candresse T,
2653 Chatzivassiliou E, Dehnen-Schmutz K, Gilioli G, Jaques Miret JA, MacLeod A, Navajas Navarro M,
2654 Niere B, Parnell S, Potting R, Rafoss T, Urek G, Rossi V, Van Bruggen A, Van Der Werf W, West J,
2655 Winter S, Bosco D, Foissac X, Strauss G, Hollo G, Mosbach-Schulz O and Gregoire J-C, 2016a.
2656 Scientific opinion on the risk to plant health of Flavescence doree for the EU territory. EFSA Journal
2657 2016;14(12):4603, 83 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2016.4603.
- 2658 EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), Jeger M, Bragard C, Caffier D, Candresse T,
2659 Chatzivassiliou E, Dehnen-Schmutz K, Gilioli G, Gregoire J-C, Jaques Miret JA, MacLeod A, Navajas
2660 Navarro M, Niere B, Parnell S, Potting R, Rafoss T, Rossi V, Van Bruggen A, Van Der Werf W, West
2661 J, Winter S, Mosbach-Schulz O and Urek G, 2016b. Scientific opinion on the risk to plant health of
2662 *Ditylenchus destructor* for the EU territory. EFSA Journal 2016;14(12) :4602, 124 pp.
2663 doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2016.4602.
- 2664 EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), Jeger M, Bragard C, Chatzivassiliou E, Dehnen-Schmutz
2665 K, Gilioli G, Jaques Miret JA, MacLeod A, Navajas Navarro M, Niere B, Parnell S, Potting R, Rafoss
2666 T, Urek G, Van Bruggen A, Van der Werf W, West J, Winter S, Maresi G, Prospero S, Vettraino AM,
2667 Vloutoglou I, Pautasso M and Rossi V, 2016c. Scientific opinion on the risk assessment and
2668 reduction options for *Cryphonectria parasitica* in the EU. EFSA Journal 2016;14(12):4641, 54 pp.
2669 doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2016.4641.
- 2670 EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), Jeger M, Bragard C, Chatzivassiliou E, Dehnen-Schmutz
2671 K, Gilioli G, Jaques Miret JA, MacLeod A, Navajas Navarro M, Niere B, Parnell S, Potting R, Rafoss
2672 T, Urek G, Van Bruggen A, Van der Werf W, West J, Winter S, Santini A, Tsopelas P, Vloutoglou I,
2673 Pautasso M and Rossi V, 2016d. Scientific opinion on the risk assessment and reduction options for
2674 *Ceratocystis platani* in the EU. EFSA Journal 2016;14(12):4640, 65 pp.
2675 doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2016.4640.
- 2676 EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), Jeger M, Bragard C, Caffier D, Candresse T,
2677 Chatzivassiliou E, Dehnen-Schmutz K, Gilioli G, Grégoire J-C, Jaques Miret JA, MacLeod A, Navajas
2678 Navarro M, Niere B, Parnell S, Potting R, Rafoss T, Rossi V, Van Bruggen A, Van Der Werf W, West
2679 J, Winter S, Schans J, Kozelska S, Mosbach-Schulz O and Urek G, 2017a. Scientific opinion on the
2680 pest risk assessment of *Radopholus similis* for the EU territory. EFSA Journal 2017;15(8):4879, 74
2681 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2017.4879.

- 2682 EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), Jeger M, Bragard C, Caffier D, Candresse T,
2683 Chatzivassiliou E, Dehnen-Schmutz K, Gilioli G, Gregoire J-C, Jaques Miret JA, MacLeod A, Navarro
2684 MN, Niere B, Parnell S, Potting R, Rafoss T, Rossi V, Urek G, Van Der Werf W, West J, Winter S,
2685 Gardi C, Mosbach-Schulz O, Koufakis I and Van Bruggen A, 2017b. Scientific Opinion on the pest
2686 risk assessment of *Diaporthe vaccinii* for the EU territory. EFSA Journal 2017;15(9):4924, 185 pp.
2687 <https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2017.4924>.
- 2688 EFSA Panel on Plant Health (PLH), Jeger M, Caffier D, Candresse T, Chatzivassiliou E, Dehnen-Schmutz
2689 K, Gilioli G, Gregoire J-C, Jaques Miret JA, MacLeod A, Navajas Navarro M, Niere B, Parnell S,
2690 Potting R, Rafoss T, Urek G, Van Bruggen A, Van Der Werf W, West J, Winter S, Boberg J, Porta
2691 Puglia A, Vettraino AM, Pautasso M and Rossi V, 2017c. Scientific Opinion on the pest risk
2692 assessment of *Atropellis* spp. for the EU territory. EFSA Journal 2017;15(7):4877, 46 pp.
2693 <https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2017.4>
- 2694 EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), Jeger M, Bragard C, Caffier D, Candresse T,
2695 Chatzivassiliou E, Dehnen-Schmutz K, Gilioli G, Gregoire J-C, Jaques Miret JA, MacLeod A, Niere B,
2696 Parnell S, Potting R, Rafoss T, Rossi V, Urek G, Van Bruggen A, Van Der Werf W, West J, Winter S,
2697 Bergeretti F, Bjorklund N, Mosbach-Schulz O, Vos S and Navajas Navarro M, 2017d. Scientific
2698 Opinion on the pest risk assessment of *Eotetranychus lewisi* for the EU territory. EFSA Journal
2699 2017; 15(10):4878, 122 pp. <https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2017.4878>
- 2700 EFSA Scientific Committee (European Food Safety Authority), 2009. Guidance of the Scientific
2701 Committee on Transparency in the Scientific Aspects of Risk Assessments carried out by EFSA. Part
2702 2: General Principles. The EFSA Journal 1051, 1-22.
- 2703 EFSA Scientific Committee (European Food Safety Authority), 2012. Scientific Opinion on risk
2704 assessment terminology. EFSA Journal 2012;10(5):2664. [43 pp.] doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2012.2664.
2705 Available online: www.efsa.europa.eu/efsajournal.
- 2706 EFSA Scientific Committee (European Food Safety Authority), 2014. Scientific Committee Guidance on
2707 the structure and content of EFSA's scientific opinions and statements. EFSA Journal 2014;12(9)
2708 3808, 10 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2014.3808.
- 2709 EFSA Scientific Committee, 2015. Scientific Opinion: Guidance on the review, revision and
2710 development of EFSA's Cross-cutting Guidance Documents. EFSA Journal 2015; 13(4):4080, 11 pp.
2711 doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2015.4080
- 2712 EFSA Scientific Committee, Hardy A, Benford D, Halldorsson T, Jeger MJ, Knutsen HK, More S, Naegeli
2713 H, Noteborn H, Ockleford C, Ricci A, Rychen G, Schlatter JR, Silano V, Solecki R, Turck D, Benfenati
2714 E, Chaudhry QM, Craig P, Frampton G, Greiner M, Hart A, Hogstrand C, Lambre C, Luttkik R,
2715 Makowski D, Siani A, Wahlstroem H, Aguilera J, Dorne J-L, Fernandez Dumont A, Hempen M,
2716 Valtuena Martinez S, Martino L, Smeraldi C, Terron A, Georgiadis N and Younes M, 2017. Scientific
2717 Opinion on the guidance on the use of the weight of evidence approach in scientific assessments.
2718 EFSA Journal 2017;15(8):4971, 69 pp. <https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2017.4971>
- 2719 EFSA (European Food Safety Authority) Scientific Committee, Benford D, Halldorsson T, Jeger MJ,
2720 Knutsen HK, More S, Naegeli H, Noteborn H, Ockleford C, Ricci A, Rychen G, Schlatter JR, Silano V,
2721 Solecki R, Turck D, Younes M, Craig P, Hart A, Von Goetz N, Koutsoumanis K, Mortensen A,
2722 Ossendorp B, Martino L, Merten C, Mosbach-Schulz O and Hardy A, 2018a. Guidance on
2723 Uncertainty Analysis in Scientific Assessments. EFSA Journal 2018;16(1):5123, 39 pp.
2724 <https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2018.5123>
- 2725 EFSA Scientific Committee, Benford D, Halldorsson T, Jeger MJ, Knutsen HK, More S, Naegeli H,
2726 Noteborn H, Ockleford C, Ricci A, Rychen G, Schlatter JR, Silano V, Solecki R, Turck D, Younes M,
2727 Craig P, Hart A, Von Goetz N, Koutsoumanis K, Mortensen A, Ossendorp B, Germini A, Martino L,
2728 Merten C, Mosbach-Schulz O, Smith A and Hardy A, 2018b. Scientific Opinion on the principles and
2729 methods behind EFSA's Guidance on Uncertainty Analysis in Scientific Assessment. EFSA Journal
2730 2018;16(1):5122,235 pp. <https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2018.5122>
- 2731 EFSA PPR Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Protection Products and their Residues), 2014. Scientific Opinion
2732 on good modelling practice in the context of mechanistic effect models for risk assessment
2733 of plant protection products. EFSA Journal 2014;12(3):3589, 92 pp.
2734 doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2014.3589.

- 2735 EPPO (European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organization), 2007. Guidelines on Pest Risk
2736 Analysis, Decision-support scheme for quarantine pests. PM5/3 (3)
- 2737 EPPO (European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organization), 2011. Guidelines on Pest Risk
2738 Analysis. PM5/3 (5).
- 2739 EPPO (European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organization), 2012. Guidelines on Pest Risk
2740 Analysis, Decision-Support Scheme for an Express Pest Risk Analysis. PM 5/5(1), 1-7. Available on
2741 line: [http://archives.eppo.int/EPPOStandards/PM5_PRA/pm5-05\(1\)-e_Express_PRA.docx](http://archives.eppo.int/EPPOStandards/PM5_PRA/pm5-05(1)-e_Express_PRA.docx)
- 2742 Eschen R, Douma JC, Gregoire J-C, Mayer F, Rigaux L and Potting RPJ, 2017. A risk categorisation
2743 and analysis of the geographic and temporal dynamics of the European import of plants for
2744 planting. *Biological Invasions*, p. 1-15, <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-017-1465-6>.
- 2745 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2016a. ISPM (International standards
2746 for phytosanitary measures) No. **2**. Framework for pest risk analysis. Available online:
2747 <https://www.ippc.int/en/publications/592/>
- 2748 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2016b. ISPM (International standards
2749 for phytosanitary measures) No. **12**. Phytosanitary certificates. Available online:
2750 <https://www.ippc.int/en/publications/609/>
- 2751 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2016c. ISPM (International standards
2752 for phytosanitary measures) No. **23**. Guidelines for inspection. Available online:
2753 <https://www.ippc.int/en/publications/598/>
- 2754 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2016d. ISPM (International standards
2755 for phytosanitary measures) No. **36**. Integrated measures for plants for planting. Available online:
2756 <https://www.ippc.int/en/publications/636/>
- 2757 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 1995. ISPM (International standards
2758 for phytosanitary measures) No **4**. Requirements for the establishment of pest free areas. Available
2759 online: <https://www.ippc.int/en/publications/614/>
- 2760 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 1997b. ISPM (International standards
2761 for phytosanitary measures) No **6**. Guidelines for surveillance. Available online:
2762 <https://www.ippc.int/en/publications/615/>
- 2763 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 1999. ISPM (International standards
2764 for phytosanitary measures) No **10**. Requirements for the establishment of pest free places of
2765 production and pest free production sites. Available online:
2766 <https://www.ippc.int/en/publications/610/>
- 2767 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2008. ISPM (International standards
2768 for phytosanitary measures) No **31**. Methodologies for sampling of consignments. Available
2769 online:
2770 [https://www.ippc.int/static/media/files/publication/en/2016/11/ISPM_31_2008_Sampling_of_consi](https://www.ippc.int/static/media/files/publication/en/2016/11/ISPM_31_2008_Sampling_of_consignments_EN.pdf)
2771 [gnments_EN.pdf](https://www.ippc.int/static/media/files/publication/en/2016/11/ISPM_31_2008_Sampling_of_consignments_EN.pdf)
- 2772 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2013. ISPM (International standards
2773 for phytosanitary measures) No **11**. Pest risk analysis for quarantine pests. FAO, Rome, 36 pp.
2774 Available online: <https://www.ippc.int/en/publications/639/>
- 2775 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2017. ISPM (International standards
2776 for phytosanitary measures) No **5**. Glossary of phytosanitary terms. Available online:
2777 <https://www.ippc.int/en/publications/622/>
- 2778 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 1997a. International plant protection
2779 convention (new revised text approved by the FAO Conference at its 29th Session— November
2780 1997). Available online: http://www.wipo.int/edocs/trtdocs/en/fao-ippc/trt_fao_ippc.pdf
- 2781 FAO/WHO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/World Health Organisation),
2782 2015. Codex Alimentarius Commission Procedural Manual, 24th Edition, Joint FAO/WHO Food
2783 Standards Programme, FAO, Rome, 234 pp. Available from: [http://www.fao.org/fao-who-](http://www.fao.org/fao-who-codexalimentarius/procedures-strategies/procedural-manual/en/)
2784 [codexalimentarius/procedures-strategies/procedural-manual/en/](http://www.fao.org/fao-who-codexalimentarius/procedures-strategies/procedural-manual/en/)

- 2785 Favrin R and Cree L. 2016. Linking Science and Policy to Better Protect Canada from Plant Pests. Food
2786 Security 8 (1) xx - xx.
- 2787 Fischer IH, Toffano L, Lourenço SA, Spósito MB and Amorim L, 2008. Incidência de mancha preta em
2788 frutos cítricos em diferentes etapas de beneficiamento em packinghouses e na Ceagesp SP.
2789 Tropical Plant Pathology, 33, 326–330.
- 2790 Gilioli G., Schrader G., Baker R.H.A., Ceglarska E., Kertész V.K., Lövei G.L., Navajas M., Rossi V.,
2791 Tramontini S., van Lenteren J.C. (2014). Environmental risk assessment for plant pests: A
2792 procedure to evaluate their impacts on ecosystem services. Science of the Total Environment,:
2793 475–486.
- 2794 Gilioli G., Schrader G., Carlsson N., van Donk E., van Leeuwen C., Martín P., Pasquali S., Vila M., Vos
2795 S. (2017). Environmental risk assessment for invasive alien species: A case study of apple snails
2796 affecting ecosystem services in Europe. Environmental Impact Assessment Review, 65: 1–11
- 2797 Giltrap N, Eyre D & Reed P (2009) Internet sales of plants for planting—an increasing trend and
2798 threat? EPPO Bulletin 39(2):168-170
- 2799 Harwood TD, Xub Xi, Pautasso M, Jeger MJ and Shawa M W, 2009. Epidemiological risk assessment
2800 using linked network and grid based modelling: *Phytophthora ramorum* and *Phytophthora*
2801 *kernoviae* in the UK. Ecological Modelling 220, 3353–3361.
- 2802 Holt, J., Leach, A.W., Mumford, J.D., MacLeod, A., Tomlinson, D., Baker, R., Christodoulou, M., Russo,
2803 L. & Marechal, A. (2016) Development of probabilistic models for quantitative pathway analysis of
2804 plant pest introduction for the EU territory. EFSA Journal 13 (8)
2805 <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2903/sp.efsa.2016.EN-1062/abstract>
- 2806 Jeger M, Schans J, Lövei GL, van Lenteren J, Navajas M, Makowski D, Stancanelli G, Tramontini S and
2807 Ceglarska EB, 2012. Risk assessment in support of plant health. EFSA Journal 2012;10(10):s1012.
2808 [8 pp.]. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2012.s1012.
- 2809 Kaminski K, Beckers F and Unger JG, 2012. Global internet trade of plants—legality and risks. EPPO
2810 Bulletin 42(2): 171-175
- 2811 Kenis M, Petter F, Mourits M, Anderson H, Kehlenbeck H, Van Vlaenderen J, Péré C, Griessenger D,
2812 Roques A, Loustau M-L and Pysek P. 2009. (i) Inventory and description of all datasets needed for
2813 PRA in the EU that are currently available provided as tables and accessed via hyperlinks in
2814 structured project webpages and (ii) Key datasets in a variety of formats accessible via hyperlinks
2815 in structured project web pages with a trend analysis and available for integration into the PRA
2816 scheme developed in WP6. PRATIQUE Project Deliverables 1.2 and 1.3. Available at
2817 https://secure.fera.defra.gov.uk/pratique/publications.cfm#fldr_D2. Accessed 24th November 2017.
- 2818 Kolar C and Lodge DM 2001. Progress in invasion biology: predicting invaders. Trends in Ecology and
2819 Evolution, 16: 199-204.
- 2820 Kotzé JM, 1981. Epidemiology and control of citrus black spot in South-Africa. Plant Disease, 65, 945–
2821 950.
- 2822 Levins R, 1969. Some demographic and genetic consequences of environmental heterogeneity for
2823 biological control. Bulletin of the Entomological Society of America, 15: 237–240.
- 2824 Morgan MG, Henrion M, Small M 2010. Uncertainty: A Guide to Dealing with Uncertainty in
2825 Quantitative Risk and Policy Analysis: A Guide to D with Uncertainty in Quantitative Risk and Policy
2826 Analysis. Cambridge University Press; New Ed edition (16 Sept. 2010), 346 pp.
- 2827 MacLeod A and Pietravalle S, 2017. Communicating risk: variability of interpreting qualitative terms.
2828 EPPO Bulletin, 47 (1), 57–68.
- 2829 MacLeod A. et al., (2012). Pest risk assessment for the European Community Plant Health: a
2830 comparative approach with case studies. EFSA external science report, Supporting publications
2831 2012:EN-319. Accessed January 2013. Available at
2832 <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/supporting/pub/319e.htm>

- 2833 MacLeod A, 2015. The relationship between biosecurity surveillance and risk analysis. Chapter 5,
2834 p109-122, In: Jarrad F, Low Chow S and Mengersen K, (Eds). Biosecurity surveillance: quantitative
2835 approaches, CABI, Wallingford, 374pp +xi.
- 2836 Magarey RD, Sutton TB and Thayer CL, 2005. A simple generic infection model for foliar fungal plant
2837 pathogens. *Phytopathology* 95: 92-100. DOI: 10.1094/PHYTO-95-0092.
- 2838 PRATIQUE, online. Enhancements of pest risk analysis techniques (2008-2011). European
2839 Commission's 7th Framework Programme for Research and Technological Development: Grant
2840 Agreement No 212459. Available from: http://cordis.europa.eu/project/rcn/87955_en.html
- 2841 R Core Team, 2014. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for
2842 Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. Available online:URL <http://www.R-project.org/>
- 2843 Robinet C, Kehlenbeck H, Kriticos DJ, Baker RHA, Battisti A, Brunel S, Dupin M, Eyre D, Faccoli M,
2844 Ilieva Z, Kenis M, Knight J, Reynaud P, Yart A, van der Werf W, 2012. A suite of models to support
2845 the quantitative assessment of spread in pest risk analysis. *PLoS ONE* 7(10): e43366.
- 2846 Rossi V, Giosuè S, Bernazzani R, 2009. Pest risk assessment in the European Community: inventory of
2847 data sources. Scientific Report submitted to EFSA. Available at:
2848 <http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/scdocs/scdoc/29e.htm>
- 2849 Simberloff D, 2009. The role of propagule pressure in biological invasions. *Annual Review of Ecology,
2850 Evolution, and Systematics*, 40, 81-102. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.110308.120304>
- 2851 Soliman T, Mourits MCM, Oude Lansink AGJM, van der Werf W, 2015. Quantitative Economic Impact
2852 Assessment of Invasive Plant Pests: What does it require and when is it worth the effort? *Crop
2853 Protection* 69, 9-17. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cropro.2014.11.011>
- 2854 Sousa PFC and de Goes A, 2010. Reação de laranjeiras-doces quanto a resistencia a Guignardia
2855 citricarpa. *Revista Brasileira de Fruticultura*, 32, 718–725.
- 2856 Spósito MB, Bassanezin RB and Amorim L, 2004. Resistance to citrus black spot by the analyses of
2857 disease progress curves. *Fitopatologia Brasileira*, 29, 532–537.
- 2858 Surkov IV, van der Werf W, van Kooten O, Oude Lansink AGJM, 2008. Modeling the rejection
2859 probability in plant imports. *Phytopathology* 98: 728-735.
- 2860 Theil M, 2002. The role of translations of verbal into numerical probability expressions in risk
2861 management: a meta-analysis. *Journal of Risk Research*, 5 (2) 177 – 186.
- 2862 Timmer LW, 1999. Diseases of fruit and foliage. In: *Citrus health management*. Eds Timmer LW and
2863 Duncan LW. American Phytopathological Society, St. Paul, MN, USA, 107–115

2864 **Glossary and Abbreviations**2865 **Glossary of terms**

2866 In addition to the terms already defined in ISPM 5 (FAO, 2017), it is necessary to clearly define other
2867 terms used in this Guidance:

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Abundance | |
| Baseline scenario | <p>The Risk Assessment Scenario representing the current situation, prolonged for a specified time horizon, including all active pathways and currently implemented phytosanitary regulations (including Council Directive 2000/29/EC, Emergency measures, Control Directives, Marketing Directives, etc.)</p> <p>The complexity of the scenario design might vary depending on whether the phytosanitary measures could be specifically implemented for the pest being assessed or whether the phytosanitary measures could also affect one or more other regulated pests not being assessed.</p> |
| Conceptual model | |
| Control measures | |
| Dependence | <p>Dependence is often found between variables, e.g. height and body weight. Dependence also occurs between uncertain parameters, in cases where obtaining more information about one parameter would change one's uncertainty about others. It is important to take account of such dependencies when combining uncertain parameters in a calculation, because they may substantially alter the uncertainty of the calculation result. See section 5.3 of the EFSA uncertainty Guidance for further information (EFSA Scientific Committee, 2018a).</p> |
| Effectiveness | <p>The degree to which something is successful in producing a desired result; success. (Online Oxford dictionary, https://en.oxforddictionaries.com). The effectiveness of an RRO combination corresponds to measurement of the reduction of the level of risk, or of the likelihood or of the specific risk assessment unit.</p> |
| Formal model | |
| Measures | <p>Control (of a pest) is defined in ISPM 5 as "Suppression, containment or eradication of a pest population (FAO, 2010)".</p> <p>Control measures are measures that have a direct effect on pest abundance.</p> <p>Supporting measures are organisational measures or procedures supporting the choice of appropriate RROs that do not directly affect pest abundance.</p> |
| Model | |
| Phytosanitary measures (PMs) | <p>Any legislation, regulation or official procedure having the purpose to prevent the introduction or spread of quarantine pests, or to limit the economic impact of regulated non-quarantine pests (FAO, 2017, ISPM 5)</p> |
| Prevalence | <p>Prevalence is a general term expressing how frequently something occurs. Prevalence is usually quantified in terms of density (abundance), but in the context of prevalence of pest in a trade, it may also be thought of in terms of the proportion of units of the product that carry the pest.</p> |
| Probability | <p>Defined depending on philosophical perspective: 1) the frequency with which samples arise within a specified range or for a specified category; 2) quantification of uncertainty as degree of belief regarding the likelihood of a particular range or category. The latter definition applies to the probabilities used in this document. Probabilities are often expressed as proportions but in this document</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| | are expressed as percentages. |
| Quantile | Quantiles are values that divide the range of a probability distribution into contiguous intervals with equal probabilities. There is one less quantile than the number of intervals created. Thus quartiles are the three cut points that will divide a distribution into four equal-size intervals, each with a probability of 25%. |
| Risk reduction options (RROs) | RROs are measures acting on pest introduction and/or pest spread and/or the magnitude of the biological impact of the pest should the pest be present. A RRO may become (or not) a phytosanitary measure, action or procedure according to the decision of the risk manager. |
| Risk reduction option (RRO) | A measure acting on pest introduction and/or pest spread and/or the magnitude of the biological impact of the pest should the pest be present. A RRO may become (or not) a phytosanitary measure, action or procedure according to the decision of the risk manager (Jeger et al., 2012) |
| Risk Reduction Option Combination (RRO Combination) | a set of complementary risk reduction options (Control measures and Supporting measures) applied in one risk assessment sub-step to reduce the risks posed by the pest. |
| Risk Reduction Option Scenario (RRO Scenario) | The description of the complete sequence of RRO combinations for all sub-steps of the risk assessment reducing the overall risk posed by the pest. |
| Eradication | Application of phytosanitary measures to eliminate a pest from an area [FAO, 1990; revised FAO, 1995; formerly "eradicate"] (ISPM 5, FAO, 2017) ISPM 09 provides Guidelines for pest eradication programmes |
| | Application of phytosanitary measures in and around an infested area to prevent spread of a pest [FAO, 1995] (ISPM 5) |
| Low pest prevalence | 22 provides requirements for the establishment of areas of low pest prevalence |
| Protected zones | A protected zone is the denomination of a Pest Free Area within the EU territory. |
| Pest Free Area | An area in which a specific pest is absent as demonstrated by scientific evidence and in which, where appropriate, this condition is being officially maintained [ISPM 2, 1995; revised CPM, 2015] (ISPM 5, FAO, 2017) |
| Pest Free Place of Production | Place of production in which a specific pest is absent as demonstrated by scientific evidence and in which, where appropriate, this condition is being officially maintained for a defined period [ISPM 10, 1999; revised CPM, 2015] (ISPM 5, FAO, 2017) ISPM 10 indicates the requirements for the establishment of pest free places of production and pest free production sites |
| Pest Free Production Site | A production site in which a specific pest is absent, as demonstrated by scientific evidence, and in which, where appropriate, this condition is being officially maintained for a defined period [ISPM 10, 1999; revised CPM, 2015] (ISPM 5, FAO, 2017) ISPM 10 (FAO, 1999) indicates the requirements for the establishment of pest free places of production and pest free production sites |
| Uncertainty | In this document, as in the guidance on uncertainty (EFSA, 2018a), uncertainty is used as a general term referring to all types of limitations in available knowledge that affect the range and probability of possible answers to an assessment question. Available knowledge refers here to the knowledge (evidence, data, etc.) available to assessors at the time the assessment is conducted and within the time and resources agreed for the assessment. Sometimes 'uncertainty' is used to refer to a source of uncertainty, and |

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| | sometimes to its impact on the outcome of an assessment. |
| Uncertainty distribution | Technically, a mathematical function that relates probabilities with specified intervals of a continuous quantity or values of a discrete quantity (EFSA, 2016). Distributions are used in this document to quantify the uncertainty of model parameters and outputs. |

2868

2869

2870 **Abbreviations**

| | |
|------|--|
| EC | European Commission |
| EFSA | European Food Safety Authority |
| EKE | Expert knowledge elicitation |
| EPPO | European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organization |
| EU | European Union |
| IPPC | International Plant Protection Convention |
| ISPM | International Standards for Phytosanitary Measures |
| MS | Member State |
| NPPO | National Plant Protection Organisation |
| NUTS | Nomenclature of territorial units for statistics |
| PAFF | EU Standing Committee of Plants, Animals, Food and Feed |
| PFA | Pest Free Area |
| PFC | Pest free consignment |
| PFPP | Pest Free Place of Production |
| RRO | Risk reduction option |
| ToR | Terms of Reference |

2871

2872 Appendix A – Pest categorisation template

2873 Pest categorisation of X.y.

2874 EFSA Panel on Plant Health (PLH),
2875 Michael Jeger, Claude Bragard, David Caffier, Thierry Candresse, Elisavet
2876 Chatzivassiliou, Katharina Dehnen-Schmutz, Gianni Gilioli, Jean-Claude Grégoire,
2877 Josep Anton Jaques Miret, Alan MacLeod, Maria Navajas Navarro, Björn Niere,
2878 Stephen Parnell, Roel Potting, Trond Rafoss, Vittorio Rossi, Gregor Urek, Ariena Van
2879 Bruggen, Wopke Van der Werf, Jonathan West, Stephan Winter, [WG members in
2880 alphabetical order by surname], [EFSA staff members in alphabetical order by
2881 surname], [trainees in alphabetical order by surname] and [WG chair]

2882 Abstract

2883 (Max. 300 words, no paragraph breaks; no tables, footnotes, graphs or figures. Note that the
2884 abstract should end with the copyright)

2885 © 20YY European Food Safety Authority. *EFSA Journal* published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd on
2886 behalf of European Food Safety Authority.

2887

2888 **Keywords:** European Union, pest risk, plant health, plant pest, quarantine

2889

2890

2891 **Requestor:** European Commission

2892 **Question number:** EFSA-Q-YYYY-NNNNN

2893 **Correspondence:** alpha@efsa.europa.eu

2894

2895

2896 **Panel [or Scientific Committee] members:** Claude Bragard, David Caffier, Thierry Candresse,
2897 Elisavet Chatzivassiliou, Katharina Dehnen-Schmutz, Gianni Gilioli, Jean-Claude Grégoire, Josep Anton
2898 Jaques Miret, Michael Jeger, Alan MacLeod, Maria Navajas Navarro, Björn Niere, Stephen Parnell, Roel
2899 Potting, Trond Rafoss, Vittorio Rossi, Gregor Urek, Ariena Van Bruggen, Wopke Van der Werf,
2900 Jonathan West and Stephan Winter.

2901 **Minority opinion:** In case of a minority opinion, please add: [Part of this/This] scientific output is
2902 not shared by the following member(s) of the Panel: [add names in the format Name Surname, Name
2903 Surname and Name Surname].

2904 **Competing interests:** In case of identified conflict(s) of interest, please add: In line with EFSA's
2905 policy on declarations of interest, Panel member(s) [add names in the format Name Surname, Name
2906 Surname and Name Surname] did not participate in the development and adoption of this scientific
2907 output.

2908 **Acknowledgements:** The [Panel or Scientific Committee or EFSA] wishes to thank the following for
2909 the support provided to this scientific output: [staff members or others who made a contribution but
2910 are not eligible as authors]. The Panel [Panel/Scientific Committee/EFSA] wishes to acknowledge all
2911 European competent institutions, Member State bodies and other organisations that provided data for
2912 this scientific output.

2913 **Amendment:** In case of amendment, please add: An editorial correction was carried out that does
2914 not materially affect the contents or outcome of this scientific output. To avoid confusion, the older
2915 version has been removed from the EFSA Journal, but is available on request, as is a version showing
2916 all the changes made.

2917 **Erratum:** In case of erratum, please add: [nature of the correction/revision]. To avoid confusion, the
2918 older version has been removed from the EFSA Journal, but is available on request, as is a version
2919 showing all the changes made.

2920 **Suggested citation:** [EFSA ACRONYM Panel (EFSA Panel name)] [or EFSA (European Food Safety
2921 Authority)] [or EFSA Scientific Committee], [add individual author names in the same order as it is on
2922 the first page, followed by a comma, in the format: Surname Initial(s), Surname Initial(s) and
2923 Surname Initial(s)], 20YY. [Full title, including output category]. EFSA Journal
2924 20YY;volume(issue):NNNN, 20 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.20YY.NNNN

2925 **ISSN:** 1831-4732

2926 © 20YY European Food Safety Authority. *EFSA Journal* published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd on
2927 behalf of European Food Safety Authority.

2928 This is an open access article under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-NoDerivs](#) License,
2929 which permits use and distribution in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited and no
2930 modifications or adaptations are made.

2931 **Reproduction of the images listed below is prohibited and permission must be sought directly from the**
2932 **copyright holder:**

2933 **Figure 1:** © Stockphoto; **Figure 5:** © WHO

2934



The EFSA Journal is a publication of the European Food
Safety Authority, an agency of the European Union.



2935

2936

2937

2938

2939

2940

2941

2942

2943

2944

2945

2946

2947

2948

2949

2950

2951

2952

2953

2954

2955 **Table of contents**

| | | |
|------|--|----|
| 2956 | Abstract..... | 75 |
| 2957 | 1. Introduction..... | 78 |
| 2958 | 1.1. Background and Terms of Reference as provided by the requestor | 78 |
| 2959 | 1.1.1. Background | 78 |
| 2960 | 1.1.2. Terms of reference..... | 78 |
| 2961 | 1.1.2.1. Terms of Reference: Appendix 1 | 79 |
| 2962 | 1.1.2.2. Terms of Reference: Appendix 2 | 80 |
| 2963 | 1.1.2.3. Terms of Reference: Appendix 3 | 81 |
| 2964 | 1.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference..... | 82 |
| 2965 | 1.3. Additional information (if appropriate)..... | 82 |
| 2966 | 2. Data and Methodologies | 82 |
| 2967 | 2.1. Data..... | 82 |
| 2968 | 2.1.1. Literature search..... | 82 |
| 2969 | 2.1.2. Database search | 82 |
| 2970 | 2.2. Methodologies | 83 |
| 2971 | 3. Pest categorisation..... | 85 |
| 2972 | 3.1. Identity and biology of the pest | 85 |
| 2973 | 3.1.1. Identity and taxonomy | 85 |
| 2974 | 3.1.2. Biology of the pest | 85 |
| 2975 | 3.1.3. Intraspecific diversity | 85 |
| 2976 | 3.1.4. Detection and identification of the pest | 85 |
| 2977 | 3.2. Pest distribution | 86 |
| 2978 | 3.2.1. Pest distribution outside the EU | 86 |
| 2979 | 3.2.2. Pest distribution in the EU | 86 |
| 2980 | 3.3. Regulatory status | 87 |
| 2981 | 3.3.1. Council Directive 2000/29/EC..... | 87 |
| 2982 | 3.3.2. Legislation addressing the hosts of xy | 87 |
| 2983 | 3.3.3. Legislation addressing the organisms vectored by Xy (Directive 2000/29/EC)..... | 88 |
| 2984 | 3.4. Entry, establishment and spread in the EU..... | 88 |
| 2985 | 3.4.1. Host range | 88 |
| 2986 | 3.4.2. Entry..... | 88 |
| 2987 | 3.4.3. Establishment | 88 |
| 2988 | 3.4.3.1. EU distribution of main host plants..... | 89 |
| 2989 | 3.4.3.2. Climatic conditions affecting establishment | 89 |
| 2990 | 3.4.4. Spread | 89 |
| 2991 | 3.4.4.1. Vectors and their distribution in the EU (if applicable) | 89 |
| 2992 | 3.5. Impacts..... | 89 |
| 2993 | 3.6. Availability and limits of mitigation measures | 90 |
| 2994 | 3.6.1. Phytosanitary measures..... | 90 |
| 2995 | 3.6.1.1. Biological or technical factors limiting the feasibility and effectiveness of measures to prevent the entry, establishment and spread of the pest | 90 |
| 2996 | 3.6.1.2. Biological or technical factors limiting the ability to prevent the presence of the pest on plants for planting..... | 90 |
| 2997 | 3.6.2. Pest control methods..... | 91 |
| 2998 | 3.7. Uncertainty..... | 91 |
| 2999 | 4. Conclusions | 91 |
| 3000 | References..... | 93 |
| 3001 | Abbreviations | 94 |
| 3002 | | |
| 3003 | | |
| 3004 | | |
| 3005 | | |
| 3006 | | |

3007 **1. Introduction**3008 **1.1. Background and Terms of Reference as provided by the requestor**3009 **1.1.1. Background**

3010 Council Directive 2000/29/EC¹ on protective measures against the introduction into the Community of
3011 organisms harmful to plants or plant products and against their spread within the Community
3012 establishes the present European Union plant health regime. The Directive lays down the
3013 phytosanitary provisions and the control checks to be carried out at the place of origin on plants and
3014 plant products destined for the Union or to be moved within the Union. In the Directive's 2000/29/EC
3015 annexes, the list of harmful organisms (pests) whose introduction into or spread within the Union is
3016 prohibited, is detailed together with specific requirements for import or internal movement.

3017 Following the evaluation of the plant health regime, the new basic plant health law, Regulation (EU)
3018 2016/2031² on protective measures against pests of plants, was adopted on 26 October 2016 and will
3019 apply from 14 December 2019 onwards, repealing Directive 2000/29/EC. In line with the principles of
3020 the above mentioned legislation and the follow-up work of the secondary legislation for the listing of
3021 EU regulated pests, EFSA is requested to provide pest categorizations of the harmful organisms
3022 included in the annexes of Directive 2000/29/EC, in the cases where recent pest risk assessment/ pest
3023 categorisation is not available.

3024 **1.1.2. Terms of reference**

3025 EFSA is requested, pursuant to Article 22(5.b) and Article 29(1) of Regulation (EC) No 178/2002³, to
3026 provide scientific opinion in the field of plant health.

3027 EFSA is requested to prepare and deliver a pest categorisation (step 1 analysis) for each of the
3028 regulated pests included in the appendices of the annex to this mandate. The methodology and
3029 template of pest categorisation have already been developed in past mandates for the organisms
3030 listed in Annex II Part A Section II of Directive 2000/29/EC. The same methodology and outcome is
3031 expected for this work as well.

3032 The list of the harmful organisms included in the annex to this mandate comprises 133 harmful
3033 organisms or groups. A pest categorisation is expected for these 133 pests or groups and the delivery
3034 of the work would be stepwise at regular intervals through the year as detailed below. First priority
3035 covers the harmful organisms included in Appendix 1, comprising pests from Annex II Part A Section I
3036 and Annex II Part B of Directive 2000/29/EC. The delivery of all pest categorisations for the pests
3037 included in Appendix 1 is June 2018. The second priority is the pests included in Appendix 2,
3038 comprising the group of *Cicadellidae* (non-EU) known to be vector of Pierce's disease (caused by
3039 *Xylella fastidiosa*), the group of *Tephritidae* (non-EU), the group of potato viruses and virus-like
3040 organisms, the group of viruses and virus-like organisms of *Cydonia* Mill., *Fragaria* L., *Malus* Mill.,
3041 *Prunus* L., *Pyrus* L., *Ribes* L., *Rubus* L. and *Vitis* L. and the group of *Margarodes* (non-EU species).
3042 The delivery of all pest categorisations for the pests included in Appendix 2 is end 2019. The pests
3043 included in Appendix 3 cover pests of Annex I part A section I and all pests categorisations should be
3044 delivered by end 2020.

3045 For the above mentioned groups, each covering a large number of pests, the pest categorisation will
3046 be performed for the group and not the individual harmful organisms listed under "such as" notation
3047 in the Annexes of the Directive 2000/29/EC. The criteria to be taken particularly under consideration
3048 for these cases, is the analysis of host pest combination, investigation of pathways, the damages
3049 occurring and the relevant impact.

¹ Council Directive 2000/29/EC of 8 May 2000 on protective measures against the introduction into the Community of organisms harmful to plants or plant products and against their spread within the Community. OJ L 169/1, 10.7.2000, p. 1–112.

² Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 of the European Parliament of the Council of 26 October 2016 on protective measures against pests of plants. OJ L 317, 23.11.2016, p. 4–104.

³ Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 28 January 2002 laying down the general principles and requirements of food law, establishing the European Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety. OJ L 31/1, 1.2.2002, p. 1–24.

3050 Finally, as indicated in the text above, all references to 'non-European' should be avoided and
 3051 replaced by 'non-EU' and refer to all territories with exception of the Union territories as defined in
 3052 Article 1 point 3 of Regulation (EU) 2016/2031.

3053 **1.1.2.1. Terms of Reference: Appendix 1**

3054 List of harmful organisms for which pest categorisation is requested. The list below follows the
 3055 annexes of Directive 2000/29/EC.

3056 **Annex IIAI**

3057 **(a) Insects, mites and nematodes, at all stages of their development**

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 3058 | <i>Aleurocantus</i> spp. | 3069 | <i>Numonia pyrivorella</i> (Matsumura) |
| 3059 | <i>Anthonomus bisignifer</i> (Schenkling) | 3070 | <i>Oligonychus perditus</i> Pritchard and Baker |
| 3060 | <i>Anthonomus signatus</i> (Say) | 3071 | <i>Pissodes</i> spp. (non-EU) |
| 3061 | <i>Aschistonyx eppoi</i> Inouye | 3072 | <i>Scirtothrips aurantii</i> Faure |
| 3062 | <i>Carposina niponensis</i> Walsingham | 3073 | <i>Scirtothrips citri</i> (Moultex) |
| 3063 | <i>Enarmonia packardii</i> (Zeller) | 3074 | <i>Scolytidae</i> spp. (non-EU) |
| 3064 | <i>Enarmonia prunivora</i> Walsh | 3075 | <i>Scrobipalopsis solanivora</i> Povolny |
| 3065 | <i>Grapholita inopinata</i> Heinrich | 3076 | <i>Tachypterellus quadrigibbus</i> Say |
| 3066 | <i>Hishomonus phycitis</i> | 3077 | <i>Toxoptera citricida</i> Kirk. |
| 3067 | <i>Leucaspis japonica</i> Ckll. | 3078 | <i>Unaspis citri</i> Comstock |
| 3068 | <i>Listronotus bonariensis</i> (Kuschel) | | |

3079 **(b) Bacteria**

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------------------|------|--|
| 3080 | Citrus variegated chlorosis | 3082 | <i>Xanthomonas campestris</i> pv. <i>oryzae</i> (Ishiyama) Dye and |
| 3081 | <i>Erwinia stewartii</i> (Smith) Dye | 3083 | pv. <i>oryzicola</i> (Fang. et al.) Dye |

3084 **(c) Fungi**

| | | | |
|------|---|------|--|
| 3085 | <i>Alternaria alternata</i> (Fr.) Keissler (non-EU pathogenic | 3092 | <i>Elsinoe</i> spp. Bitanc. and Jenk. Mendes |
| 3086 | isolates) | 3093 | <i>Fusarium oxysporum</i> f. sp. <i>albedinis</i> (Kilian and Maire) |
| 3087 | <i>Anisogramma anomala</i> (Peck) E. Müller | 3094 | Gordon |
| 3088 | <i>Apiosporina morbosa</i> (Schwein.) v. Arx | 3095 | <i>Guignardia piricola</i> (Nosa) Yamamoto |
| 3089 | <i>Ceratocystis virescens</i> (Davidson) Moreau | 3096 | <i>Puccinia pittieriana</i> Hennings |
| 3090 | <i>Cercoseptoria pini-densiflorae</i> (Hori and Nambu) Deighton | 3097 | <i>Stegophora ulmea</i> (Schweinitz: Fries) Sydow & Sydow |
| 3091 | <i>Cercospora angolensis</i> Carv. and Mendes | 3098 | <i>Venturia nashicola</i> Tanaka and Yamamoto |

3099 **(d) Virus and virus-like organisms**

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 3100 | Beet curly top virus (non-EU isolates) | 3106 | Little cherry pathogen (non- EU isolates) |
| 3101 | Black raspberry latent virus | 3107 | Naturally spreading psorosis |
| 3102 | Blight and blight-like | 3108 | Palm lethal yellowing mycoplasma |
| 3103 | Cadang-Cadang viroid | 3109 | Satsuma dwarf virus |
| 3104 | Citrus tristeza virus (non-EU isolates) | 3110 | Tatter leaf virus |
| 3105 | Leprosis | 3111 | Witches' broom (MLO) |

3112 **Annex IIB**

3113 **(a) Insect mites and nematodes, at all stages of their development**

| | | | |
|------|-------------------------------------|------|--|
| 3114 | <i>Anthonomus grandis</i> (Boh.) | 3120 | <i>Ips cembrae</i> Heer |
| 3115 | <i>Cephalcia lariciphila</i> (Klug) | 3121 | <i>Ips duplicatus</i> Sahlberg |
| 3116 | <i>Dendroctonus micans</i> Kugelan | 3122 | <i>Ips sexdentatus</i> Börner |
| 3117 | <i>Gilpinia hercyniae</i> (Hartig) | 3123 | <i>Ips typographus</i> Heer |
| 3118 | <i>Gonipterus scutellatus</i> Gyll. | 3124 | <i>Sternochetus mangiferae</i> Fabricius |
| 3119 | <i>Ips amitinus</i> Eichhof | | |

3125 (b) Bacteria

3126 *Curtobacterium flaccumfaciens* pv. *flaccumfaciens* 3128
 3127 (*Hedges*) Collins and Jones

3129 (c) Fungi

3130 *Glomerella gossypii* Edgerton 3132 *Hypoxyton mammatum* (Wahl.) J. Miller
 3131 *Gremmeniella abietina* (Lag.) Morelet

3133 1.1.2.2. Terms of Reference: Appendix 2

3134 List of harmful organisms for which pest categorisation is requested per group. The list below follows
 3135 the categorisation included in the annexes of Directive 2000/29/EC.

3136 Annex IAI
3137 (a) Insects, mites and nematodes, at all stages of their development

3138 Group of Cicadellidae (non-EU) known to be vector of Pierce's disease (caused by *Xylella fastidiosa*), such as:

3139 1) *Carneocephala fulgida* Nottingham 3141 3) *Graphocephala atropunctata* (Signoret)
 3140 2) *Draeculacephala minerva* Ball

3142 Group of Tephritidae (non-EU) such as:

3143 1) *Anastrepha fraterculus* (Wiedemann) 3154 12) *Pardalaspis cyanescens* Bezzi
 3144 2) *Anastrepha ludens* (Loew) 3155 13) *Pardalaspis quinaria* Bezzi
 3145 3) *Anastrepha obliqua* Macquart 3156 14) *Pterandrus rosa* (Karsch)
 3146 4) *Anastrepha suspensa* (Loew) 3157 15) *Rhagochlaena japonica* Ito
 3147 5) *Dacus ciliatus* Loew 3158 16) *Rhagoletis completa* Cresson
 3148 6) *Dacus curcurbitae* Coquillet 3159 17) *Rhagoletis fausta* (Osten-Sacken)
 3149 7) *Dacus dorsalis* Hendel 3160 18) *Rhagoletis indifferens* Curran
 3150 8) *Dacus tryoni* (Froggatt) 3161 19) *Rhagoletis mendax* Curran
 3151 9) *Dacus tsuneonis* Miyake 3162 20) *Rhagoletis pomonella* Walsh
 3152 10) *Dacus zonatus* Saund. 3163 21) *Rhagoletis suavis* (Loew)
 3153 11) *Epochra canadensis* (Loew)

3164 (c) Viruses and virus-like organisms

3165 Group of potato viruses and virus-like organisms such as:

3166 1) Andean potato latent virus 3169 4) Potato black ringspot virus
 3167 2) Andean potato mottle virus 3170 5) Potato virus T
 3168 3) Arracacha virus B, oca strain 3171 6) non-EU isolates of potato viruses A, M, S, V, X and Y
 3172 (including Yo, Yn and Yc) and Potato leafroll virus

3173 Group of viruses and virus-like organisms of *Cydonia* Mill., *Fragaria* L., *Malus* Mill., *Prunus* L., *Pyrus* L., *Ribes* L., *Rubus* L. and
 3174 *Vitis* L., such as:

3175 1) Blueberry leaf mottle virus 3182 8) Peach yellows mycoplasma
 3176 2) Cherry rasp leaf virus (American) 3183 9) Plum line pattern virus (American)
 3177 3) Peach mosaic virus (American) 3184 10) Raspberry leaf curl virus (American)
 3178 4) Peach phony rickettsia 3185 11) Strawberry witches' broom mycoplasma
 3179 5) Peach rosette mosaic virus 3186 12) Non-EU viruses and virus-like organisms of *Cydonia*
 3180 6) Peach rosette mycoplasma 3187 *Mill.*, *Fragaria* L., *Malus* Mill., *Prunus* L., *Pyrus* L., *Ribes* L.,
 3181 7) Peach X-disease mycoplasma 3188 *Rubus* L. and *Vitis* L.

3189 Annex IIAI
3190 (a) Insects, mites and nematodes, at all stages of their development

3191 Group of *Margarodes* (non-EU species) such as:

3192 1) *Margarodes vitis* (Phillipi) 3194 3) *Margarodes prieskaensis* Jakubski
 3193 2) *Margarodes vredendalensis* de Klerk

3195 **1.1.2.3. Terms of Reference: Appendix 3**

3196 List of harmful organisms for which pest categorisation is requested. The list below follows the
3197 annexes of Directive 2000/29/EC.

3198 **Annex IAI**3199 **(a) Insects, mites and nematodes, at all stages of their development**

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 3200 | <i>Acleris</i> spp. (non-EU) | 3216 | <i>Longidorus diadecturus</i> Eveleigh and Allen |
| 3201 | <i>Amauromyza maculosa</i> (Malloch) | 3217 | <i>Monochamus</i> spp. (non-EU) |
| 3202 | <i>Anomala orientalis</i> Waterhouse | 3218 | <i>Myndus crudus</i> Van Duzee |
| 3203 | <i>Arrhenodes minutus</i> Drury | 3219 | <i>Nacobbus aberrans</i> (Thorne) Thorne and Allen |
| 3204 | <i>Choristoneura</i> spp. (non-EU) | 3220 | <i>Naupactus leucoloma</i> Boheman |
| 3205 | <i>Conotrachelus nenuphar</i> (Herbst) | 3221 | <i>Premnotrypes</i> spp. (non-EU) |
| 3206 | <i>Dendrolimus sibiricus</i> Tschetverikov | 3222 | <i>Pseudopityophthorus minutissimus</i> (Zimmermann) |
| 3207 | <i>Diabrotica barberi</i> Smith and Lawrence | 3223 | <i>Pseudopityophthorus pruinosus</i> (Eichhoff) |
| 3208 | <i>Diabrotica undecimpunctata howardi</i> Barber | 3224 | <i>Scaphoideus luteolus</i> (Van Duzee) |
| 3209 | <i>Diabrotica undecimpunctata undecimpunctata</i> Mannerheim | 3225 | <i>Spodoptera eridania</i> (Cramer) |
| 3210 | <i>Diabrotica virgifera zea</i> Krysan & Smith | 3226 | <i>Spodoptera frugiperda</i> (Smith) |
| 3211 | <i>Diaphorina citri</i> Kuway | 3227 | <i>Spodoptera litura</i> (Fabricus) |
| 3212 | <i>Heliothis zea</i> (Boddie) | 3228 | <i>Thrips palmi</i> Karny |
| 3213 | <i>Hirschmanniella</i> spp., other than <i>Hirschmanniella gracilis</i> | 3229 | <i>Xiphinema americanum</i> Cobb sensu lato (non-EU |
| 3214 | (de Man) Luc and Goodey | 3230 | populations) |
| 3215 | <i>Liriomyza sativae</i> Blanchard | 3231 | <i>Xiphinema californicum</i> Lamberti and Bleve-Zacheo |

3232 **(b) Fungi**

| | | | |
|------|--|------|---|
| 3233 | <i>Ceratocystis fagacearum</i> (Bretz) Hunt | 3241 | <i>Mycosphaerella larici-leptolepis</i> Ito et al. |
| 3234 | <i>Chrysomyxa arctostaphyli</i> Dietel | 3242 | <i>Mycosphaerella populorum</i> G. E. Thompson |
| 3235 | <i>Cronartium</i> spp. (non-EU) | 3243 | <i>Phoma andina</i> Turkensteen |
| 3236 | <i>Endocronartium</i> spp. (non-EU) | 3244 | <i>Phyllosticta solitaria</i> Ell. and Ev. |
| 3237 | <i>Guignardia laricina</i> (Saw.) Yamamoto and Ito | 3245 | <i>Septoria lycopersici</i> Speg. var. <i>malagutii</i> Ciccarone and |
| 3238 | <i>Gymnosporangium</i> spp. (non-EU) | 3246 | Boerema |
| 3239 | <i>Inonotus weirii</i> (Murril) Kotlaba and Pouzar | 3247 | <i>Thecaphora solani</i> Barrus |
| 3240 | <i>Melampsora farlowii</i> (Arthur) Davis | 3248 | <i>Trechispora brinkmannii</i> (Bresad.) Rogers |

3249 **(c) Viruses and virus-like organisms**

| | | | |
|------|----------------------------------|------|-------------------------|
| 3250 | Tobacco ringspot virus | 3255 | Pepper mild tigré virus |
| 3251 | Tomato ringspot virus | 3256 | Squash leaf curl virus |
| 3252 | Bean golden mosaic virus | 3257 | Euphorbia mosaic virus |
| 3253 | Cowpea mild mottle virus | 3258 | Florida tomato virus |
| 3254 | Lettuce infectious yellows virus | | |

3259 **(d) Parasitic plants**3260 *Arceuthobium* spp. (non-EU)3261 **Annex IAI**3262 **(a) Insects, mites and nematodes, at all stages of their development**

| | | | |
|------|-----------------------------------|------|---|
| 3263 | <i>Meloidogyne fallax</i> Karssen | 3265 | <i>Rhizoecus hibisci</i> Kawai and Takagi |
| 3264 | <i>Popillia japonica</i> Newman | | |

3266 **(b) Bacteria**

| | | | |
|------|---|------|---|
| 3267 | <i>Clavibacter michiganensis</i> (Smith) Davis et al. ssp. | 3269 | <i>Ralstonia solanacearum</i> (Smith) Yabuuchi et al. |
| 3268 | <i>sepedonicus</i> (Spieckermann and Kotthoff) Davis et al. | | |

3270 (c) Fungi

3271 *Melampsora medusae* Thümen3272 *Synchytrium endobioticum* (Schilbersky) Percival3273 ***Annex I B***

3274 (a) Insects, mites and nematodes, at all stages of their development

3275 *Leptinotarsa decemlineata* Say3276 *Liriomyza bryoniae* (Kaltenbach)

3277 (b) Viruses and virus-like organisms

3278 Beet necrotic yellow vein virus

3279

3280 1.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference

3281 *If needed, provide here information on how the ToR is interpreted, in particular concerning the*
 3282 *interpretation of the term "non-European", if relevant for the species.*

3283 *Xy* is one of a number of pests listed in the Appendices to the Terms of Reference (ToR) to be subject
 3284 to pest categorisation to determine whether it fulfils the criteria of a quarantine pest or those of a
 3285 regulated non-quarantine pest for the area of the EU excluding Ceuta, Melilla and the outermost
 3286 regions of Member States referred to in Article 355(1) of the Treaty on the Functioning of the
 3287 European Union (TFEU), other than Madeira and the Azores.

3288 Since *Xy* is regulated in the protected zones only, the scope of the categorisation is the territory of the
 3289 protected zone (...), thus the criteria refer to the protected zone instead of the EU territory.

3290 1.3. Additional information (if appropriate)

3291 2. Data and Methodologies

3292 2.1. Data

3293 2.1.1. Literature search

3294 *If the literature on the pest is limited and a complete review of it was performed, modify the text*
 3295 *below to indicate this.*

3296 A literature search on *Xy* was conducted at the beginning of the categorisation in the ISI Web of
 3297 Science bibliographic database, using the scientific name of the pest as search term. Relevant papers
 3298 were reviewed and further references and information were obtained from experts, as well as from
 3299 citations within the references and grey literature.

3300 2.1.2. Database search

3301 Pest information, on host(s) and distribution, was retrieved from the European and Mediterranean
 3302 Plan Protection Organization (EPPO) Global Database (EPPO, 2017) and relevant publications.

3303 Data about the import of commodity types that could potentially provide a pathway for the pest to
 3304 enter the EU and about the area of hosts grown in the EU were obtained from EUROSTAT (Statistical
 3305 Office of the European Communities).

3306 The Europhyt database was consulted for pest-specific notifications on interceptions and outbreaks.
 3307 Europhyt is a web-based network run by the Directorate General for Health and Food Safety (DG
 3308 SANTÉ) of the European Commission, and is a subproject of PHYSAN (Phyto-Sanitary Controls)
 3309 specifically concerned with plant health information. The Europhyt database manages notifications of
 3310 interceptions of plants or plant products that do not comply with EU legislation, as well as notifications
 3311 of plant pests detected in the territory of the Member States (MS) and the phytosanitary measures
 3312 taken to eradicate or avoid their spread.

3313 *If other databases were used, indicate here. If any of the databases listed above were not used,*
 3314 *please delete the related text. If additional information from literature on distribution was used, please*
 3315 *indicate here.*

3316 **2.2. Methodologies**

3317 The Panel performed the pest categorisation for **Xy**, following guiding principles and steps presented
 3318 in the EFSA guidance on the harmonised framework for pest risk assessment (EFSA PLH Panel, 2010)
 3319 and as defined in the International Standard for Phytosanitary Measures No 11 (FAO, 2013) and No
 3320 21 (FAO, 2004).

3321 In accordance with the guidance on a harmonised framework for pest risk assessment in the EU
 3322 (EFSA PLH Panel, 2010), this work was initiated following an evaluation of the EU plant health regime.
 3323 Therefore, to facilitate the decision-making process, in the conclusions of the pest categorisation, the
 3324 Panel addresses explicitly each criterion for a Union quarantine pest and for a Union regulated non-
 3325 quarantine pest in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 on protective measures against pests
 3326 of plants, and includes additional information required in accordance with the specific terms of
 3327 reference received by the European Commission. In addition, for each conclusion, the Panel provides
 3328 a short description of its associated uncertainty.

3329 Table 1 presents the Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 pest categorisation criteria on which the Panel bases
 3330 its conclusions. All relevant criteria have to be met for the pest to potentially qualify either as a
 3331 quarantine pest or as a regulated non-quarantine pest. If one of the criteria is not met, the pest will
 3332 not qualify. A pest that does not qualify as a quarantine pest may still qualify as a regulated non-
 3333 quarantine pest that needs to be addressed in the opinion. For the pests regulated in the protected
 3334 zones only, the scope of the categorisation is the territory of the protected zone; thus, the criteria
 3335 refer to the protected zone instead of the EU territory.

3336 It should be noted that the Panel's conclusions are formulated respecting its remit and particularly
 3337 with regard to the principle of separation between risk assessment and risk management (EFSA
 3338 founding regulation (EU) No 178/2002); therefore, instead of determining whether the pest is likely to
 3339 have an unacceptable impact, the Panel will present a summary of the observed pest impacts.
 3340 Economic impacts are expressed in terms of yield and quality losses and not in monetary terms,
 3341 whereas addressing social impacts is outside the remit of the Panel, in agreement with EFSA guidance
 3342 on a harmonised framework for pest risk assessment (EFSA PLH Panel, 2010).

3343

3344 **Table 1:** Pest categorisation criteria under evaluation, as defined in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 on
 3345 protective measures against pests of plants (the number of the relevant sections of the
 3346 pest categorisation is shown in brackets in the first column)

| Criterion of pest categorisation | Criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding Union quarantine pest | Criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding protected zone quarantine pest (articles 32-35) | Criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding Union regulated non-quarantine pest |
|--|---|---|---|
| Identity of the pest (Section 3.1) | Is the identity of the pest established, or has it been shown to produce consistent symptoms and to be transmissible? | Is the identity of the pest established, or has it been shown to produce consistent symptoms and to be transmissible? | Is the identity of the pest established, or has it been shown to produce consistent symptoms and to be transmissible? |
| Absence/ presence of the pest in the EU territory (Section 3.2) | Is the pest present in the EU territory? If present, is the pest widely distributed within the EU? Describe the pest distribution briefly! | Is the pest present in the EU territory? If not, it cannot be a protected zone quarantine organism. | Is the pest present in the EU territory? If not, it cannot be a regulated non-quarantine pest. (A regulated non-quarantine pest must be present in the risk assessment area). |

| Criterion of pest categorisation | Criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding Union quarantine pest | Criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding protected zone quarantine pest (articles 32-35) | Criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding Union regulated non-quarantine pest |
|---|---|---|--|
| Regulatory status (Section 3.3) | If the pest is present in the EU but not widely distributed in the risk assessment area, it should be under official control or expected to be under official control in the near future. | The protected zone system aligns with the pest free area system under the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC). The pest satisfies the IPPC definition of a quarantine pest that is not present in the risk assessment area (i.e. protected zone). | Is the pest regulated as a quarantine pest? If currently regulated as a quarantine pest, are there grounds to consider its status could be revoked? |
| Pest potential for entry, establishment and spread in the EU territory (Section 3.4) | Is the pest able to enter into, become established in, and spread within, the EU territory? If yes, briefly list the pathways! | Is the pest able to enter into, become established in, and spread within, the protected zone areas? Is entry by natural spread from EU areas where the pest is present possible? | Is spread mainly via specific plants for planting, rather than via natural spread or via movement of plant products or other objects? Clearly state if plants for planting is the main pathway! |
| Potential for consequences in the EU territory (Section 3.5) | Would the pests' introduction have an economic or environmental impact on the EU territory? | Would the pests' introduction have an economic or environmental impact on the protected zone areas? | Does the presence of the pest on plants for planting have an economic impact, as regards the intended use of those plants for planting? |
| Available measures (Section 3.6) | Are there measures available to prevent the entry into, establishment within or spread of the pest within the EU such that the risk becomes mitigated? | Are there measures available to prevent the entry into, establishment within or spread of the pest within the protected zone areas such that the risk becomes mitigated? Is it possible to eradicate the pest in a restricted area within 24 months (or a period longer than 24 months where the biology of the organism so justifies) after the presence of the pest was confirmed in the protected zone? | Are there measures available to prevent pest presence on plants for planting such that the risk becomes mitigated? |

| Criterion of pest categorisation | Criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding Union quarantine pest | Criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding protected zone quarantine pest (articles 32-35) | Criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding Union regulated non-quarantine pest |
|--|--|--|---|
| Conclusion of pest categorisation (Section 4) | A statement as to whether (1) all criteria assessed by EFSA above for consideration as a potential quarantine pest were met and (2) if not, which one(s) were not met. | A statement as to whether (1) all criteria assessed by EFSA above for consideration as a potential protected zone quarantine pest were met, and (2) if not, which one(s) were not met. | A statement as to whether (1) all criteria assessed by EFSA above for consideration as a potential regulated non-quarantine pest were met, and (2) if not, which one(s) were not met. |

3347

3348 The Panel will not indicate in its conclusions of the pest categorisation whether to continue the risk
 3349 assessment process, but following the agreed two-step approach, will continue only if requested by
 3350 the risk managers. However, during the categorisation process, experts may identify key elements
 3351 and knowledge gaps that could contribute significant uncertainty to a future assessment of risk. It
 3352 would be useful to identify and highlight such gaps so that potential future requests can specifically
 3353 target the major elements of uncertainty, perhaps suggesting specific scenarios to examine.

3354 **3. Pest categorisation**

3355 **3.1. Identity and biology of the pest**

3356 **3.1.1. Identity and taxonomy**

3357 *Is the identity of the pest established, or has it been shown to produce consistent symptoms and to*
 3358 *be transmissible? (Yes or No)*

3359

3360 **Xy** is a insect/mite/nematode/virus/bacteria/phytoplasma/fungus/plant of the family xxxxxx.

3361

3362 *Provide justification in case the answer is negative.*

3363

3364 **3.1.2. Biology of the pest**

3365 *Summarise the key biological features influencing the risk assessment. Stay concise!*

3366 • *For fungi/bacteria address here disease cycle, living stages, infection mechanisms, incubation*
 3367 *period, and survival parameters.*

3368 • *For insects, mites and nematodes life cycle and the key elements of the life history strategies*
 3369 *(development, survival, reproduction, feeding and dispersal) can be described mentioning also*
 3370 *the ecological requirements of the organisms.*

3371 • *For viruses and vectored diseases present in broad terms the epidemiology, transmission*
 3372 *mechanisms including the list of the vectors.*

3373

3374 **3.1.3. Intraspecific diversity**

3375 *Intraspecific diversity (lower than taxonomical species), when of particular interest for e.g. virulence,*
 3376 *pesticide resistance, invasiveness, etc. can be described here.*

3377 **3.1.4. Detection and identification of the pest**

3378 *Sources: Literature, EPPO standards and/or others (e.g PERSEUS)*

3379

3380 *Are detection and identification methods available for the pest?*

3381

3382 *List key reference(s)!*

3383 *Provide justification in case the answer is negative.*

3384

3385 **3.2. Pest distribution**

3386 **3.2.1. Pest distribution outside the EU**

3387 *Source: EPPO GD.*

3388 *If other sources were used, indicate it!*

3389 **Figure 1:** Global distribution map for **Xy** (extracted from the EPPO Global Database accessed on
3390).

3391 **3.2.2. Pest distribution in the EU**

3392 *Source: EPPO GD.*

3393 *If other sources were used, indicate!*

3394 *Is the pest present in the EU territory? If present, is the pest widely distributed within the EU?*

3395

3396 *If the pest is not present in the EU territory, it cannot be a RNQP. An RNQP must be present in the
3397 risk assessment area.*

3398 **Table 2:** Current distribution of **Xy** in the 28 EU MS based on information from the EPPO Global
3399 Database and other sources if relevant

| Country | EPPO Global Database Last update: Date accessed: | Other sources |
|----------------|--|---------------|
| Austria | | |
| Belgium | | |
| Bulgaria | | |
| Croatia | | |
| Cyprus | | |
| Czech Republic | | |
| Denmark | | |
| Estonia | | |
| Finland | | |
| France | | |
| Germany | | |
| Greece | | |
| Hungary | | |
| Ireland | | |
| Italy | | |

| Country | EPPO Global Database Last update: Date accessed: | Other sources |
|-----------------|--|---------------|
| Latvia | | |
| Lithuania | | |
| Luxembourg | | |
| Malta | | |
| Netherlands | | |
| Poland | | |
| Portugal | | |
| Romania | | |
| Slovak Republic | | |
| Slovenia | | |
| Spain | | |
| Sweden | | |
| United Kingdom | | |

3400

3401 **3.3. Regulatory status**3402 *Sources: 2000/29/EC (+ emergency measures when applicable)*3403 *This section only transcribes the relevant content from legislation without discussing and analysing.*3404 **3.3.1. Council Directive 2000/29/EC**3405 **Xy** is listed in Council Directive 2000/29/EC. Details are presented in Tables 3 and 4.3406 **Table 3:** **Xy** in Council Directive 2000/29/EC**Annex II,
Part A****Section II**

(a) Insects, mites and nematodes, at all stages of their development

| | Species | Subject of contamination |
|----|---------|--------------------------|
| 5. | | |

3407

3408 **3.3.2. Legislation addressing the hosts of **xy****3409 *Annex I pests: if the pest has a single host or a restricted host range, fill in Table 4 with the relevant legislation on the host(s). If the pest is highly polyphagous, delete the section and the table as it becomes irrelevant.*3412 *Annex II pests: fill in Table 4 with the relevant legislation concerning the regulated hosts mentioned in Table 3.*3414 **Table 4:** Regulated hosts and commodities that may involve **Xy** in Annexes III, IV and V of Council Directive 2000/29/EC

3415

**Annex III,
Part A** **Plants, plant products and other objects the introduction of which shall be prohibited in all Member States**

| Description | Country of origin |
|-------------|-------------------|
| | |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Annex IV, Part B | Special requirements which shall be laid down by all member states for the introduction and movement of plants, plant products and other objects into and within certain protected zones | |
| | Plants, plant products and other objects | Special requirements Protected zone(s) |
| Annex V | Plants, plant products and other objects which must be subject to a plant health inspection (at the place of production if originating in the Community, before being moved within the Community—in the country of origin or the consignor country, if originating outside the Community) before being permitted to enter the Community | |
| Part A | Plants, plant products and other objects originating in the Community | |
| Section II | Plants, plant products and other objects produced by producers whose production and sale is authorised to persons professionally engaged in plant production, other than those plants, plant products and other objects which are prepared and ready for sale to the final consumer, and for which it is ensured by the responsible official bodies of the Member States, that the production thereof is clearly separate from that of other products | |

3416

3417 **3.3.3. Legislation addressing the organisms vectored by Xy (Directive**
 3418 **2000/29/EC)**

3419 *Remove if not relevant!*

3420 **3.4. Entry, establishment and spread in the EU**

3421 **3.4.1. Host range**

3422 *Sources: literature (use EPPO GD and CABI as starting point for the collection of evidence)*

3423 *Indicate whether the hosts and/or commodities for which the pest is regulated are comprehensive of*
 3424 *the host range. If not, list potential phytosanitary measures under section 3.6.1.*

3425 **3.4.2. Entry**

3426 *Is the pest able to enter into the EU territory? (Yes or No) If yes, identify and list the pathways!*

3427

3428 *Provide supporting evidence.*

3429 *Information on interceptions can also be presented here.*

3430 Between (start date) and (search date) there were **n** records of interception of **Xy** in the Europhyt
 3431 database.

3432 *List in bullet points the main pathways of entry without considering existing legislation. After listing*
 3433 *the pathways, indicate if a pathway is closed due to existing legislation!*

3434 **3.4.3. Establishment**

3435 *Is the pest able to become established in the EU territory? (Yes or No)*

3436

3437 **3.4.3.1. EU distribution of main host plants**

3438 *Sources: EUROSTAT and/or other sources (previous opinions, forestry JRC maps etc.)*

3439 **3.4.3.2. Climatic conditions affecting establishment**

3440 *Provide supporting evidence!*

3441 *If you have answered YES, briefly describe the areas of the EU where the pest could establish.*

3442 *Here the current distribution of the pest should be compared with the suitability of the environment in the eu; e.g. comparing hardiness/climate zones where the pest occurs with host distribution in the EU.*

3445 *The purpose here is to document the availability of hosts. If a widely distributed host is identified, there is no need to describe the distribution of all the hosts of polyphagous pests.*

3447 *Discuss also protected cultivation. Tables and figures on host plants from previous opinions can be used when available. (e.g JRC maps or maps from previous opinions).*

3449 **3.4.4. Spread**

3450 **3.4.4.1. Vectors and their distribution in the EU (if applicable)**

3451 *Is the pest able to spread within the EU territory following establishment? (Yes or No) How?*

3452

3453 *RNQPs: Is spread mainly via specific plants for planting, rather than via natural spread or via movement of plant products or other objects?*

3455

3456 *Sources: EPPO GD; CABI, Fauna Europaea and/or Literature*

3457 *Present the geographical distribution of the vectors in the EU!*

3458 *The purpose here is to document the availability of vectors. If a widely distributed vector is identified, there is no need to describe the distribution of all the vectors.*

3460 *This section should briefly address in general terms spread mechanisms (natural spread and human assisted), spread pattern (short vs long distance spread) and spread rate.*

3462 *Indicate if plants for planting are main means of spread of the pest. For a pest to be a RNQP its main means of spread must be via plants for planting.*

3464 *It can be for many pests a very short section (e.g for a pest that has already been shown to spread throughout Europe very fast in few years, e.g. Dryocosmus, Tuta absoluta, Rhyncophorus ferrugineus etc.)*

3467 **3.5. Impacts**

3468 *Sources: impact reports and other literature*

3469 *Would the pests' introduction have an economic or environmental impact on the EU territory?*

3470

3471 *RNQPs: Does the presence of the pest on plants for planting have an economic impact, as regards the*
 3472 *intended use of those plants for planting?⁴*

3473

3474 *If the pest is present in the EU, focus on impacts in the EU, but briefly refer to impacts in third*
 3475 *countries to give a more complete overview of impacts if necessary. Remain concise.*

3476 *If the pest is not present in the EU, describe impacts outside the EU especially where environmental*
 3477 *conditions are similar to those in the EU so as to indicate the potential impacts in the EU if the pest*
 3478 *entered and established.*

3479 *If impact is well documented on an important host, there is no need to describe the impact on other*
 3480 *hosts. Briefly describe symptoms, yield and quality losses. Information on environmental*
 3481 *consequences is to be added only if there is no likelihood of crop impact, because impact on crops is*
 3482 *sufficient information to satisfy the criterion for consequences. If it is not reasonable to expect crop*
 3483 *impacts (e.g. pest is a non-crop plant pest), then do consider whether environmental impact is*
 3484 *recorded. Indirect pest effects on trade, society are excluded from this section, because they are*
 3485 *outside the current remit of the EFSA PLH Panel.*

3486 *Also, please briefly list here the pathogens (e.g. viruses or bacteria) transmitted by the pest and their*
 3487 *significance (indirect impact).*

3488 **3.6. Availability and limits of mitigation measures**

3489 *Are there measures available to prevent the entry into, establishment within or spread of the pest*
 3490 *within the EU such that the risk becomes mitigated?*

3491

3492 *RNQPs: Are there measures available to prevent pest presence on plants for planting such that the*
 3493 *risk becomes mitigated?*

3494

3495 **3.6.1. Phytosanitary measures**

3496 *Referring back to existing phytosanitary measures (see section 3.3.2.), are there additional*
 3497 *phytosanitary measures available (e.g. for other hosts or pathways)? If so, . For definitions on*
 3498 *phytosanitary measures, please consult the Guidance of the EFSA PLH Panel on quantitative pest risk*
 3499 *assessment (xxxx).*

3500 **3.6.1.1. Biological or technical factors limiting the feasibility and effectiveness of** 3501 **measures to prevent the entry, establishment and spread of the pest**

3502 *Appropriate only for organisms which fulfil the other criteria (see sections 3.1.–3.6. above) for Union*
 3503 *quarantine pests.*

3504 *List briefly - as bullet points - the key elements limiting the effectiveness of the quarantine regulation*
 3505 *(e.g. asymptomatic phase, dormant stage, lack of rapid diagnostic, rapid and long distance dispersal*
 3506 *etc.)*

3507

3508 **3.6.1.2. Biological or technical factors limiting the ability to prevent the presence of the** 3509 **pest on plants for planting**

3510 *Appropriate only for organisms which fulfil the other criteria (see sections 3.1.-3.6. above) for*
 3511 *regulated Union RNQPs.*

3512 *List briefly - as bullet points - the key elements limiting the ability to produce healthy plants for*
 3513 *planting (e.g. asymptomatic phase, lack of efficient diagnostic, rapid and long distance dispersal etc.)*

⁴ See section 2.1 on what falls outside EFSA's remit.

3514

3515 **3.6.2. Pest control methods**

3516 *List briefly - as bullet points - cultural practices and control methods currently used with success to*
3517 *reduce the spread and the impact of the pest (do not list experimental findings).*

3518

3519 **3.7. Uncertainty**

3520 *List the main sources of uncertainty only when they may affect the pest categorisation conclusions. If*
3521 *uncertainty does not affect the categorisation conclusions, explain why.*

3522 **4. Conclusions**

3523 *In order for the risk manager to decide the listing of the pests, a statement as to whether the criteria*
3524 *required to satisfy the definition of a Union quarantine pest or a Union RNQP have been fulfilled*
3525 *should be stated clearly, indicating the associated uncertainty.*

3526 *e.g.:*

3527 *D. micans meets the criteria assessed by EFSA for consideration as a potential protected zone*
3528 *quarantine pest for the territory of the protected zones: Greece, Ireland and the United Kingdom*
3529 *(Northern Ireland, Isle of Man and Jersey).*

3530 **Table 5:** The Panel's conclusions on the pest categorisation criteria defined in Regulation (EU)
 3531 2016/2031 on protective measures against pests of plants (the number of the relevant
 3532 sections of the pest categorisation is shown in brackets in the first column)

| Criterion of pest categorisation | Panel's conclusions against criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding Union quarantine pest | Panel's conclusions against criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding protected zone quarantine pest (articles 32-35) | Panel's conclusions against criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding Union regulated non-quarantine pest | Key uncertainties |
|---|---|--|---|-------------------|
| Identity of the pest (section 3.1) | Is the identity of the pest established, or has it been shown to produce consistent symptoms and to be transmissible? | Is the identity of the pest established, or has it been shown to produce consistent symptoms and to be transmissible? | Is the identity of the pest established, or has it been shown to produce consistent symptoms and to be transmissible? | |
| Absence/presence of the pest in the EU territory (section 3.2) | Is the pest present in the EU territory? If present, is the pest widely distributed within the EU? Describe the pest distribution briefly! | Is the pest present in the EU territory? If not, it cannot be a protected zone quarantine organism. | Is the pest present in the EU territory? If not, it cannot be a regulated non-quarantine pes. (A regulated non-quarantine pes must be present in the risk assessment area). | |
| Regulatory status (section 3.3) | If the pest is present in the EU but not widely distributed in the risk assessment area, it should be under official control or expected to be under official control in the near future. | The protected zone system aligns with the pest free area system under the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC). The pest satisfies the IPPC definition of a quarantine pest that is not present in the risk assessment area (i.e. protected zone). | Is the pest regulated as a quarantine pest? If currently regulated as a quarantine pest, are there grounds to consider its status could be revoked? | |
| Pest potential for entry, establishment and spread in the EU territory (section 3.4) | Is the pest able to enter into, become established in, and spread within, the EU territory? If yes, briefly list the pathways! | Is the pest able to enter into, become established in, and spread within, the protected zone areas? Is entry by natural spread from EU areas where the pest is present possible? | Is spread mainly via specific plants for planting, rather than via natural spread or via movement of plant products or other objects? Clearly state if plants for planting is the main pathway! | |
| Potential for consequences in the EU territory (section 3.5) | Would the pests' introduction have an economic or environmental impact on the EU territory? | Would the pests' introduction have an economic or environmental impact on the protected zone areas? | Does the presence of the pest on plants for planting have an economic impact, as regards the intended use of those plants for planting? | |

| Criterion of pest categorisation | Panel's conclusions against criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding Union quarantine pest | Panel's conclusions against criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding protected zone quarantine pest (articles 32-35) | Panel's conclusions against criterion in Regulation (EU) 2016/2031 regarding Union regulated non-quarantine pest | Key uncertainties |
|--|--|---|---|-------------------|
| Available measures (section 3.6) | Are there measures available to prevent the entry into, establishment within or spread of the pest within the EU such that the risk becomes mitigated? | Are there measures available to prevent the entry into, establishment within or spread of the pest within the protected zone areas such that the risk becomes mitigated? Is it possible to eradicate the pest in a restricted area within 24 months (or a period longer than 24 months where the biology of the organism so justifies) after the presence of the pest was confirmed in the protected zone? | Are there measures available to prevent pest presence on plants for planting such that the risk becomes mitigated? | |
| Conclusion on pest categorisation (section 4) | A statement as to whether (1) all criteria assessed by EFSA above for consideration as a potential quarantine pest were met and (2) if not, which one(s) were not met. | A statement as to whether (1) all criteria assessed by EFSA above for consideration as potential protected zone quarantine pest were met, and (2) if not, which one(s) were not met. | A statement as to whether (1) all criteria assessed by EFSA above for consideration as a potential regulated non-quarantine pest were met, and (2) if not, which one(s) were not met. | |
| Aspects of assessment to focus on / scenarios to address in future if appropriate | | | | |

3533

3534 References

3535 Alderman G and Stranks MH, 1967. The iodine content of bulk herd milk in summer in relation to
 3536 estimated dietary iodine intake of cows. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 18(4),
 3537 151–153.

3538 EFSA PLH Panel (EFSA Panel on Plant Health), 2010. PLH Guidance on a harmonised framework for
 3539 pest risk assessment and the identification and evaluation of pest risk management options by
 3540 EFSA. *EFSA Journal* 2010;8(2):1495, 66 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.2010.1495.

3541 EPPO (European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organization), online. EPPO Global Database.
 3542 Available online: <https://gd.eppo.int> [Accessed Date]

3543 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2004. ISPM (International Standards
3544 for Phytosanitary Measures) 21—Pest risk analysis of regulated non-quarantine pests. FAO, Rome,
3545 30 pp. Available online:
3546 [https://www.ippc.int/sites/default/files/documents//1323945746_ISPM_21_2004_En_2011-11-](https://www.ippc.int/sites/default/files/documents//1323945746_ISPM_21_2004_En_2011-11-29_Refor.pdf)
3547 [29_Refor.pdf](https://www.ippc.int/sites/default/files/documents//1323945746_ISPM_21_2004_En_2011-11-29_Refor.pdf)

3548 FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations), 2013. ISPM (International Standards
3549 for Phytosanitary Measures) 11—Pest risk analysis for quarantine pests. FAO, Rome, 36 pp.
3550 Available online:
3551 [https://www.ippc.int/sites/default/files/documents/20140512/ispm_11_2013_en_2014-04-](https://www.ippc.int/sites/default/files/documents/20140512/ispm_11_2013_en_2014-04-30_201405121523-494.65%20KB.pdf)
3552 [30_201405121523-494.65%20KB.pdf](https://www.ippc.int/sites/default/files/documents/20140512/ispm_11_2013_en_2014-04-30_201405121523-494.65%20KB.pdf)

3553

3554 **Abbreviations**

3555 EPPO European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organization

3556 FAO Food and Agriculture Organization

3557 IPPC International Plant Protection Convention

3558 MS Member State

3559 PLH EFSA Panel on Plant Health

3560 TFEU Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union

3561 ToR Terms of Reference

DRAFT

3562 **Appendix B: Pest risk assessment template**

3563 **Introduction to the template document**

3564 The template is an “empty shell” whose purpose is to provide a structure for compiling the risk
3565 assessment. By completing the template, risk assessors will step by step build the pest risk
3566 assessment. When the template is completely filled, the PRA is the result. Accordingly, the template
3567 has the same structure as a completed PRA. The following sections are present:

3568 **Abstract**

3569 The abstract is a very short extract of the main findings of the opinion (300 words). It should state
3570 the purpose of the PRA, the most important points addressed, the main findings and the conclusions.

3571 **Summary**

3572 The summary is 2-3 page extract of the opinion, detailing the main aspects of each part of the whole
3573 PRA.

3574 **1. Introduction**

3575 **1.1. Background and Terms of Reference as provided by the requestor**

3576 This section is prepared by literally citing the request by the European Commission/the requestor.

3577 **1.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference (if appropriate)**

3578 **1.2.1. Pest categorisation**

3579 Refer here to the published Opinion of the Pest Categorisation of the assessed organism.

3580 **1.2.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference and recommendations**

3581 This section details how the panel has interpreted the terms of reference and elaborated the request
3582 from the commission in a feasible workflow for elaborating the PRA.

3583 The formulation of the objectives necessary for the assessment can be done here, detailing the
3584 questions that should then be addressed by the literature review, data retrieval and modeling in line
3585 with the ToR.

3586 **1.3. Additional information (if appropriate)**

3587 In case it is necessary, additional information can be put here.

3588 **2. Data and Methodologies**

3589 **2.1. Data**

3590 This section details methods for literature search and other data retrieval efforts, e.g. surveys of pest
3591 presence in EU member countries. Full details may be given. Appendices may be used if needed.

3592 **2.2. Methodologies**

3593 Some introductory text (e.g. reference to the Guidance of the EFSA PLH Panel on quantitative pest
3594 risk assessment, the Guidance on Uncertainty and case studies) can be given here. This section
3595 should explain the conceptual model for interpretation of the ToR. In case expert knowledge
3596 elicitation was used this should be explained here.

3597 **2.2.1. Specification of the scenarios**

3598 In this section, the different scenarios that have to be assessed to address properly the ToR are
3599 described.

3600 **2.2.2. Definitions for the scenarios**

3601 To define the scenarios to be assessed, the information requested in the following sections (2.2.2.1.
3602 to 2.2.2.6) need to be assembled.

3603 **2.2.2.1. Definition of the pathways**

3604 **2.2.2.2. Definition of different units used**

3605 **2.2.2.3. Definition of abundance of the pest**

3606 **2.2.2.4. Potential RROs of the steps and identification of the RROs for the sub-steps**

3607 **2.2.2.5. Ecological factors and conditions in the chosen scenarios**

3608 **2.2.2.6. Temporal and spatial scales**

3609 **2.2.3. Summary of the different scenarios**

3610 The different scenarios can be summarised here, e.g. in form of a table.

3611 **3. Assessment**

3612 **3.1. Entry**

3613 **3.1.1. Assessment of entry for the different scenarios**

3614 Here, the conceptual model and the formal model for the assessment of entry are presented and the
3615 results for the different scenarios are provided. Details (distributions, justifications) can be put in the
3616 appendix.

3617 **3.1.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of entry**

3618 Uncertainties quantified in the quantitative model (as parameter distributions) or in the conclusion of a
3619 first tier assessment (based on a simpler model or a weight of evidence approach), can be
3620 described/commented here. Furthermore, uncertainties that are not quantified within the model or
3621 weight of evidence process should be outlined. All these are referred to collectively here as 'additional
3622 uncertainties'.

3623 **3.1.3. Conclusion on the assessment of entry for the different scenarios**

3624 The conclusion should include the number of founder populations and summarise the uncertainties.

3625 **3.2. Establishment**

3626 **3.2.1. Assessment of establishment for the different scenarios**

3627 Here, the conceptual model and the formal model for the assessment of establishment are presented
3628 and the results for the different (relevant) scenarios are provided. Details (distributions, justifications)
3629 can be put in the appendix.

3630 **3.2.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of establishment**

3631 Uncertainties quantified in the quantitative model (as parameter distributions) or in the conclusion of a
3632 first tier assessment (based on a simpler model or a weight of evidence approach), can be
3633 described/commented here. Furthermore, uncertainties that are not quantified within the model or

3634 weight of evidence process should be outlined. All these are referred to collectively here as 'additional
3635 uncertainties'.

3636 **3.2.3. Conclusions on establishment for the different scenarios including the** 3637 **area of potential establishment**

3638 The conclusion should include the number of established populations and summarise the
3639 uncertainties.

3640 **3.3. Spread**

3641 **3.3.1. Assessment of spread for the different scenarios**

3642 Here, the conceptual model and the formal model for the assessment of spread are presented and the
3643 results for the different (relevant) scenarios are provided. Details (distributions, justifications) can be
3644 put in the appendix.

3645 **3.3.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of spread**

3646 Uncertainties quantified in the quantitative model (as parameter distributions) or in the conclusion of a
3647 first tier assessment (based on a simpler model or a weight of evidence approach), can be
3648 described/commented here. Furthermore, uncertainties that are not quantified within the model or
3649 weight of evidence process should be outlined. All these are referred to collectively here as 'additional
3650 uncertainties'.

3651 **3.3.3. Conclusions on Spread for the different scenarios**

3652 The conclusion should include a quantitative statement on the area or number of plants affected by
3653 the pest across the European territory, as a result of spread, either from newly established founder
3654 populations from entry, or from pockets of infestation of the pest if it is already present in Europe.
3655 and summarise the uncertainties.

3656 **3.4. Impact**

3657 **3.4.1. Assessment of impact for the different scenarios**

3658 Here, the conceptual model and the formal model for the assessment of impact are presented and the
3659 results for the different (relevant) scenarios are provided. Details (distributions, justifications) can be
3660 put in the appendix.

3661 **3.4.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of impact**

3662 Uncertainties quantified in the quantitative model (as parameter distributions) or in the conclusion of a
3663 first tier assessment (based on a simpler model or a weight of evidence approach), can be
3664 described/commented here. Furthermore, uncertainties that are not quantified within the model or
3665 weight of evidence process should be outlined. All these are referred to collectively here as 'additional
3666 uncertainties'.

3667 **3.4.3. Conclusions on impact for the different scenarios**

3668 The conclusion should include a quantitative statement on the yield loss in agriculture and the pest's
3669 effect on ecosystem services and biodiversity across the European territory and summarise the
3670 uncertainties.

3671 **4. Conclusions**

3672 An overall conclusion of the pest risk assessment should be given.

3673 The template is not prescriptive. Modifications may be made to suit the needs of a clear and logical
3674 presentation of the PRA.

3675

Title of the output

3676

[EFSA Panel name (acronym)] [or EFSA Scientific Committee] [or European Food Safety Authority (EFSA)],

3677

3678

Authors (format Name Surname) listed in the following order: [Panel chair], [Panel members in alphabetical order by surname], [WG members in alphabetical order by surname], [EFSA staff members in alphabetical order by surname], [trainees in alphabetical order by surname] and [WG chair]

3679

3680

3681

3682

Abstract

3683

(Max. 300 words, no paragraph breaks; no tables, footnotes, graphs or figures. Note that the abstract should end with the copyright)

3684

3685

© 20YY European Food Safety Authority. *EFSA Journal* published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd on behalf of European Food Safety Authority.

3686

3687

3688

Keywords: (max. seven keywords)

3689

3690

Requestor: add requesting party

3691

Question number: EFSA-Q-YYYY-NNNNN

3692

Correspondence: alpha@efsa.europa.eu

3693

3694 **Panel [or Scientific Committee] members:** [add names in the format Name Surname, Name
3695 Surname and Name Surname].

3696 **Minority opinion:** In case of a minority opinion, please add: [Part of this/This] scientific output is
3697 not shared by the following member(s) of the Panel: [add names in the format Name Surname, Name
3698 Surname and Name Surname].

3699 **Competing interests:** In case of identified conflict(s) of interest, please add: In line with EFSA's
3700 policy on declarations of interest, Panel member(s) [add names in the format Name Surname, Name
3701 Surname and Name Surname] did not participate in the development and adoption of this scientific
3702 output.

3703 **Acknowledgements:** The [Panel or Scientific Committee or EFSA] wishes to thank the following for
3704 the support provided to this scientific output: [staff members or others who made a contribution but
3705 are not eligible as authors]. The Panel [Panel/Scientific Committee/EFSA] wishes to acknowledge all
3706 European competent institutions, Member State bodies and other organisations that provided data for
3707 this scientific output.

3708 **Amendment:** In case of amendment, please add: An editorial correction was carried out that does
3709 not materially affect the contents or outcome of this scientific output. To avoid confusion, the older
3710 version has been removed from the EFSA Journal, but is available on request, as is a version showing
3711 all the changes made.

3712 **Erratum:** In case of erratum, please add: [nature of the correction/revision]. To avoid confusion, the
3713 older version has been removed from the EFSA Journal, but is available on request, as is a version
3714 showing all the changes made.

3715 **Suggested citation:** [EFSA ACRONYM Panel (EFSA Panel name)] [or EFSA (European Food Safety
3716 Authority)] [or EFSA Scientific Committee], [add individual author names in the same order as it is on
3717 the first page, followed by a comma, in the format: Surname Initial(s), Surname Initial(s) and
3718 Surname Initial(s)], 20YY. [Full title, including output category]. EFSA Journal
3719 20YY;volume(issue):NNNN, 13 pp. doi:10.2903/j.efsa.20YY.NNNN

3720 **ISSN:** 1831-4732

3721 © 20YY European Food Safety Authority. *EFSA Journal* published by John Wiley and Sons Ltd on
3722 behalf of European Food Safety Authority.

3723 This is an open access article under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-NoDerivs](#) License,
3724 which permits use and distribution in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited and no
3725 modifications or adaptations are made.

3726 **Reproduction of the images listed below is prohibited and permission must be sought directly from the
3727 copyright holder:**

3728 **Figure 1:** © Stockphoto; **Figure 5:** © WHO

3729



The EFSA Journal is a publication of the European Food
Safety Authority, an agency of the European Union.



3730

3731 **Summary**

3732 The summary should not include tables, footnotes, graphs or pictures or references.

3733 A summary should reflect the full scope of the opinion. It should include:

- 3734 • the requestor;
- 3735 • the request and the questions;
- 3736 • the methodologies and the data used;
- 3737 • the assessment and its results (including uncertainty, if applicable);
- 3738 • the main conclusions and, if appropriate, recommendations.

3739 In case the summary does not contain any additional information compared to the abstract, it can be
3740 omitted.

3741

DRAFT

3742 **Table of contents**

| | | |
|------|---|-----|
| 3743 | | |
| 3744 | Introduction to the template document..... | 95 |
| 3745 | Abstract..... | 95 |
| 3746 | Summary..... | 95 |
| 3747 | 1. Introduction..... | 95 |
| 3748 | 1.1. Background and Terms of Reference as provided by the requestor | 95 |
| 3749 | 1.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference (if appropriate) | 95 |
| 3750 | 1.2.1. Pest categorisation..... | 95 |
| 3751 | 1.2.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference and recommendations | 95 |
| 3752 | 1.3. Additional information (if appropriate)..... | 95 |
| 3753 | 2. Data and Methodologies | 95 |
| 3754 | 2.1. Data..... | 95 |
| 3755 | 2.2. Methodologies | 95 |
| 3756 | 2.2.1. Specification of the scenarios..... | 95 |
| 3757 | 2.2.2. Definitions for the scenarios | 96 |
| 3758 | 2.2.2.1. Definition of the pathways..... | 96 |
| 3759 | 2.2.2.2. Definition of different units used | 96 |
| 3760 | 2.2.2.3. Definition of abundance of the pest..... | 96 |
| 3761 | 2.2.2.4. Potential RROs of the steps and identification of the RROs for the sub-steps | 96 |
| 3762 | 2.2.2.5. Ecological factors and conditions in the chosen scenarios | 96 |
| 3763 | 2.2.2.6. Temporal and spatial scales..... | 96 |
| 3764 | 2.2.3. Summary of the different scenarios..... | 96 |
| 3765 | 3. Assessment | 96 |
| 3766 | 3.1. Entry..... | 96 |
| 3767 | 3.1.1. Assessment of entry for the different scenarios..... | 96 |
| 3768 | 3.1.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of entry | 96 |
| 3769 | 3.1.3. Conclusion on the assessment of entry for the different scenarios..... | 96 |
| 3770 | 3.2. Establishment..... | 96 |
| 3771 | 3.2.1. Assessment of establishment for the different scenarios..... | 96 |
| 3772 | 3.2.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of establishment..... | 96 |
| 3773 | 3.2.3. Conclusions on establishment for the different scenarios including the area of potential | |
| 3774 | establishment | 97 |
| 3775 | 3.3. Spread | 97 |
| 3776 | 3.3.1. Assessment of spread for the different scenarios | 97 |
| 3777 | 3.3.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of spread | 97 |
| 3778 | 3.3.3. Conclusions on Spread for the different scenarios | 97 |
| 3779 | 3.4. Impact | 97 |
| 3780 | 3.4.1. Assessment of impact for the different scenarios..... | 97 |
| 3781 | 3.4.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of impact | 97 |
| 3782 | 3.4.3. Conclusions on impact for the different scenarios..... | 97 |
| 3783 | 4. Conclusions | 97 |
| 3784 | Abstract..... | 98 |
| 3785 | Summary..... | 100 |
| 3786 | 5. Introduction..... | 103 |
| 3787 | 5.1. Background and Terms of Reference as provided by the requestor | 103 |
| 3788 | 5.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference (if appropriate) | 103 |
| 3789 | 5.2.1. Pest categorisation..... | 103 |
| 3790 | 5.2.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference and recommendations | 103 |
| 3791 | 5.3. Additional information (if appropriate)..... | 103 |
| 3792 | 6. Data and Methodologies | 103 |
| 3793 | 6.1. Data..... | 103 |
| 3794 | 6.2. Methodologies | 103 |
| 3795 | 6.2.1. Specification of the scenarios..... | 103 |
| 3796 | 6.2.2. Definitions for the scenarios | 103 |
| 3797 | 6.2.2.1. Definition of the pathways..... | 103 |

| | | |
|------|---|-----|
| 3798 | 6.2.2.2. Definition of different units used | 103 |
| 3799 | 6.2.2.3. Definition of abundance of the pest..... | 103 |
| 3800 | 6.2.2.4. Potential RROs of the steps and identification of the RROs for the sub-steps | 103 |
| 3801 | 6.2.2.5. Ecological factors and conditions in the chosen scenarios | 103 |
| 3802 | 6.2.2.6. Temporal and spatial scales | 103 |
| 3803 | 6.2.3. Summary of the different scenarios | 103 |
| 3804 | 7. Assessment | 103 |
| 3805 | 7.1. Entry..... | 103 |
| 3806 | 7.1.1. Assessment of entry for the different scenarios..... | 103 |
| 3807 | 7.1.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of entry | 103 |
| 3808 | 7.1.3. Conclusion on the assessment of entry for the different scenarios..... | 103 |
| 3809 | 7.2. Establishment | 103 |
| 3810 | 7.2.1. Assessment of establishment for the different scenarios | 103 |
| 3811 | 7.2.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of establishment..... | 103 |
| 3812 | 7.2.3. Conclusions on establishment for the different scenarios including the area of potential establishment | 103 |
| 3813 | | |
| 3814 | 7.3. Spread | 104 |
| 3815 | 7.3.1. Assessment of spread for the different scenarios | 104 |
| 3816 | 7.3.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of spread | 104 |
| 3817 | 7.3.3. Conclusions on Spread for the different scenarios | 104 |
| 3818 | 7.4. Impact | 104 |
| 3819 | 7.4.1. Assessment of impact for the different scenarios..... | 104 |
| 3820 | 7.4.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of impact | 104 |
| 3821 | 7.4.3. Conclusions on impact for the different scenarios..... | 104 |
| 3822 | 8. Conclusions | 104 |
| 3823 | 9. Recommendations (if appropriate) | 104 |
| 3824 | Documentation provided to EFSA (if appropriate) | 104 |
| 3825 | References..... | 104 |
| 3826 | Glossary [and/or] Abbreviations | 105 |
| 3827 | Appendix A – Model formulation and formalisation | 106 |
| 3828 | Appendix B – Formal model and parameter estimates | 107 |
| 3829 | | |
| 3830 | | |

- 3831 **5. Introduction**
- 3832 **5.1. Background and Terms of Reference as provided by the requestor**
- 3833 **5.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference (if appropriate)**
- 3834 **5.2.1. Pest categorisation**
- 3835 **5.2.2. Interpretation of the Terms of Reference and recommendations**
- 3836 **5.3. Additional information (if appropriate)**
- 3837 **6. Data and Methodologies**
- 3838 **6.1. Data**
- 3839 **6.2. Methodologies**
- 3840 **6.2.1. Specification of the scenarios**
- 3841 **6.2.2. Definitions for the scenarios**
- 3842 **6.2.2.1. Definition of the pathways**
- 3843 **6.2.2.2. Definition of different units used**
- 3844 **6.2.2.3. Definition of abundance of the pest**
- 3845 **6.2.2.4. Potential RROs of the steps and identification of the RROs for the sub-steps**
- 3846 **6.2.2.5. Ecological factors and conditions in the chosen scenarios**
- 3847 **6.2.2.6. Temporal and spatial scales**
- 3848 **6.2.3. Summary of the different scenarios**
- 3849 **7. Assessment**
- 3850 **7.1. Entry**
- 3851 **7.1.1. Assessment of entry for the different scenarios**
- 3852 **7.1.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of entry**
- 3853 **7.1.3. Conclusion on the assessment of entry for the different scenarios**
- 3854 **7.2. Establishment**
- 3855 **7.2.1. Assessment of establishment for the different scenarios**
- 3856 **7.2.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of establishment**
- 3857 **7.2.3. Conclusions on establishment for the different scenarios including the**
- 3858 **area of potential establishment**
- 3859

- 3860 **7.3. Spread**
- 3861 **7.3.1. Assessment of spread for the different scenarios**
- 3862 **7.3.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of spread**
- 3863 **7.3.3. Conclusions on Spread for the different scenarios**

- 3864 **7.4. Impact**
- 3865 **7.4.1. Assessment of impact for the different scenarios**
- 3866 **7.4.2. Uncertainties affecting the assessment of impact**
- 3867 **7.4.3. Conclusions on impact for the different scenarios**

3868 **8. Conclusions**

3869 **9. Recommendations (if appropriate)**

3870

3871 **Documentation provided to EFSA (if appropriate)**

- 3872 1. Dossier name. Month YYYY. Submitted by [name of the company]

3873 **References**

- 3874 Alderman G and Stranks MH, 1967. The iodine content of bulk herd milk in summer in relation to
3875 estimated dietary iodine intake of cows. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 18(4),
3876 151–153.
- 3877
- 3878
- 3879

3880 **Glossary [and/or] Abbreviations**

3881 **Glossary:** an alphabetical list of words relating to a specific subject with explanations; a brief
3882 dictionary.

3883 **Abbreviation:** a shortened form of a word or phrase (such as Mr, Prof). It also includes acronyms (a
3884 group of initial letters used as an abbreviation for a name or expression, each letter being pronounced
3885 separately – such as DVD, FDA – or as a single word – such as EFSA, NATO).

XXX Dsadsadsadsa

YYY Sdsdsadsad

ZZZ Fdsfsafasdf

3886

3887

DRAFT

3888

Appendix A – Model formulation and formalisation

3889

3890 **A.1. Notation**

3891 **A.2. Model for Entry**

3892 **A.2.1. Conceptual model for entry**

3893 **A.2.2. Formal model for entry**

3894 **A.3. Model for Establishment**

3895 **A.3.1. Conceptual model for establishment**

3896 **A.3.2. Formal model for establishment**

3897 **A.4. Model for Spread**

3898 **A.4.1. Conceptual model for spread**

3899 **A.4.2. Formal model for spread**

3900 **A.5. Model for Impact**

3901 **A.5.1. Conceptual model for impact**

3902 **A.5.2. Formal model for impact**

3903

3904

3905

3906

3907

3908

3909

3910

3911

3912

3913

3914

3915

3916

3917

Appendix B – Formal model and parameter estimates

3918

3919 **B.1. Entry**

3920 **B.1.1. Assessment of entry for the different scenarios**

3921 **B.1.2. Conclusion on the assessment of entry for the different**
3922 **scenarios**

3923 **B.2. Establishment**

3924 **B.2.1. Assessment of establishment for the different scenarios**

3925 **B.2.2. Conclusions on the assessment of establishment for the**
3926 **different scenarios**

3927 **B.3. Spread**

3928 **B.3.1. Assessment of spread for the different scenarios**

3929 **B.3.2. Conclusions on the assessment of spread for the different**
3930 **scenarios**

3931 **B.4. Impact**

3932 **B.4.1. Assessment of impact for the different scenarios**

3933 **B.4.2. Conclusions on the assessment of impact for the different**
3934 **scenarios**

Appendix C - Inventory of risk reduction options

3935 The Panel has identified a collection of risk reduction options (RROs) that embrace all types of
3936 phytosanitary measures that could be implemented for acting on a pest injurious to plants.

3937 The measures are divided into two main categories:

3938 i. the control measures that are measures that have a direct effect on pest abundance. Control
3939 (of a pest) is defined in ISPM 5 (FAO, 2017) as "Suppression, containment or eradication of a
3940 pest population (FAO, 1995)".

3941 ii. the supporting measures that are organisational measures or procedures supporting the
3942 choice of appropriate RROs that do not directly affect pest abundance.

3943 For each one of these RROs an information sheet information sheet was developed. In these
3944 documents, the Panel does not pretend providing a monography of the measures neither providing a
3945 full review of the measures. The aim of the RRO information sheets is to support and assist the risk
3946 assessor in the identification of potential measures under the different scenarios for risk assessment
3947 and to provide some key information to consider in the evaluation of effectiveness of measures. These
3948 documents should undergo a frequent adjustment and update when new data and information have
3949 been found by the Panel in the context of its risk assessments. The RRO information sheets are all
3950 articulated along the following sections:

- 3951 i. Description of the RRO;
- 3952 ii. Risk factors for consideration when implementing the measure;
- 3953 iii. Parameters to consider regarding the effectiveness of the RRO;
- 3954 iv. Limitations to the feasibility or applicability of the measure;
- 3955 v. Combinations of measures that include this RRO;
- 3956 vi. Conclusion with synoptic table
- 3957 vii. The RRO information sheets are available at <http://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.1164805>

3958 **Table 1:** Inventory of RRO information sheets

| N° | RRO Information sheet title | Brief description of the RRO |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| CONTROL MEASURES | | |
| 1.01 | Growing plants in isolation | Description of possible exclusion conditions that could be implemented to isolate the crop from pests and if applicable relevant vectors. E.g. a dedicated structure such as glass or plastic greenhouses. |
| 1.02 | Timing of planting and harvesting | The objective is to produce phenological asynchrony in pest/crop interactions by acting on or benefiting from specific cropping factors such as: cultivars, climatic conditions, timing of the sowing or planting, and level of maturity/age of the plant seasonal timing of planting and harvesting. |
| 1.03 | Chemical treatments on crops including reproductive material | Use of chemical compounds that may be applied to plant propagation material or to plants prior to planting and during the vegetation cycle. |
| 1.04 | Chemical treatments on consignments or during processing | Use of chemical compounds that may be applied to plants or to plant products after harvest, during process or packaging operations and storage. The treatments addressed in this information sheet are: a) fumigation; b) spraying/dipping pesticides; c) surface |

| | | |
|------|---|--|
| | | disinfectants; d) process additives; e) protective compounds |
| 1.05 | Cleaning and disinfection of facilities, tools and machinery | The physical and chemical cleaning and disinfection of facilities, tools, machinery, transport means, facilities and other accessories (e.g., boxes, pots, pallets, palox, supports, hand tools). The measures addressed in this information sheet are: washing, sweeping and fumigation. |
| 1.06 | Soil treatment | The control of soil organisms by chemical and physical methods listed below: a) Fumigation; b) Heating; c) Solarisation; d) Flooding; e) Soil suppression; f) Augmentative Biological control; g) Biofumigation |
| 1.07 | Use of non-contaminated water | Chemical and physical treatment of water to eliminate waterborne microorganisms. The measures addressed in this information sheet are: chemical treatments (e.g. chlorine, chlorine dioxide, ozone); physical treatments (e.g. membrane filters, ultraviolet radiation, heat); ecological treatments (e.g. slow sand filtration). |
| 1.08 | Physical treatments on consignments or during processing | This information sheet deals with the following categories of physical treatments: irradiation /ionisation; mechanical cleaning (brushing, washing); sorting and grading, and; removal of plant parts (e.g. debarking wood). This information sheet does not address: heat and cold treatment (information sheet 1.14); roguing and pruning (information sheet 1.12). |
| 1.09 | Controlled atmosphere | Treatment of plants by storage in a modified atmosphere (including modified humidity, O ₂ , CO ₂ , temperature, pressure). |
| 1.10 | Waste management | Treatment of the waste (deep burial, composting, incineration, chipping, production of bio-energy...) in authorized facilities and official restriction on the movement of waste. |
| 1.11 | Use of resistant and tolerant plant species/varieties | Resistant plants are used to restrict the growth and development of a specified pest and/ or the damage they cause when compared to susceptible plant varieties under similar environmental conditions and pest pressure. It is important to distinguish resistant from tolerant species/varieties. |
| 1.12 | Rogueing and pruning | Rogueing is defined as the removal of infested plants and/or uninfested host plants in a delimited area, whereas pruning is defined as the removal of infested plant parts only without affecting the viability of the plant. |
| 1.13 | Crop rotation, associations and density, weed/volunteer control | Crop rotation, associations and density, weed/volunteer control are used to prevent problems related to pests and are usually applied in various combinations to make the habitat less favourable for pests. The measures deal with (1) allocation of crops to field (over time and space) (multi-crop, diversity cropping) and (2) to control weeds and volunteers as hosts of pests/vectors. |
| 1.14 | Heat and cold treatments | Controlled temperature treatments aimed to kill or inactivate pests without causing any unacceptable prejudice to the treated material itself. The measures addressed in this information sheet are: autoclaving; steam; hot water; hot air; cold treatment |
| 1.15 | Conditions of transport 1. | Specific requirements for mode and timing of transport of commodities to prevent escape of the pest and/or contamination. a) physical protection of consignment b) timing of transport/trade |

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| 1.16 | Biological control and behavioural manipulation | other pest control techniques not covered by 1.03 and 1.13 a) Biological control b) Sterile Insect Technique (SIT) c) Mating disruption d) Mass trapping |
| 1.17 | Post-entry quarantine and other restrictions of movement in the importing country | This information sheet covers post-entry quarantine (PEQ) of relevant commodities; temporal, spatial and end-use restrictions in the importing country for import of relevant commodities; Prohibition of import of relevant commodities into the domestic country. 'Relevant commodities' are plants, plant parts and other materials that may carry pests, either as infection, infestation, or contamination. |
| SUPPORTING MEASURES | | |
| 2.01 | Inspection and trapping | Inspection is defined as the official visual examination of plants, plant products or other regulated articles to determine if pests are present or to determine compliance with phytosanitary regulations (ISPM 5, FAO, 2017). The effectiveness of sampling and subsequent inspection to detect pests may be enhanced by including trapping and luring techniques. |
| 2.02 | Laboratory testing | Examination, other than visual, to determine if pests are present using official diagnostic protocols. Diagnostic protocols describe the minimum requirements for reliable diagnosis of regulated pests. |
| 2.03 | Sampling | According to ISPM 31 (FAO, 2008), it is usually not feasible to inspect entire consignments, so phytosanitary inspection is performed mainly on samples obtained from a consignment. It is noted that the sampling concepts presented in this standard may also apply to other phytosanitary procedures, notably selection of units for testing. For inspection, testing and/or surveillance purposes the sample may be taken according to a statistically based or a non-statistical sampling methodology. |
| 2.04 | Phytosanitary certificate and plant passport | An official paper document or its official electronic equivalent, consistent with the model certificates of the IPPC, attesting that a consignment meets phytosanitary import requirements (ISPM 5, FAO, 2017) a) export certificate (import) b) plant passport (EU internal trade) |
| 2.05 | Certified and approved premises | Mandatory/voluntary certification/approval of premises is a process including a set of procedures and of actions implemented by producers, conditioners and traders contributing to ensure the phytosanitary compliance of consignments. It can be a part of a larger system maintained by the NPPO in order to guarantee the fulfilment of plant health requirements of plants and plant products intended for trade. Key property of certified or approved premises is the traceability of activities and tasks (and their components) inherent the pursued phytosanitary objective. Traceability aims to provide access to all trustful pieces of information that may help to prove the compliance of consignments with phytosanitary requirements of importing countries. |
| 2.06 | Certification of reproductive material (voluntary/official) | The reproductive material of several species can be commercialised in the EU only if submitted to a process of official certification under the responsibility of the competent public organisations of each Member State. This process |

| | | |
|------|------------------------------|---|
| | | <p>guaranties the identity, health and quality of seeds and propagating material coming from internal production or from outside the EU before marketing.</p> <p>The certification is mandatory for the reproductive material (seed and propagating material) of the main crops (cereal, fodder plants, beet, oil and fibre plants, and potatoes), fruit plants, vegetables, vine, ornamental and forest plants.</p> |
| 2.07 | Delimitation of Buffer zones | <p>ISPM 5 (FAO, 2017) defines a buffer zone as “an area surrounding or adjacent to an area officially delimited for phytosanitary purposes in order to minimize the probability of spread of the target pest into or out of the delimited area, and subject to phytosanitary or other control measures, if appropriate” (ISPM 5). The objectives for delimiting a buffer zone can be to prevent spread from the outbreak area and to maintain a pest free production place (PFPP), site (PFPS) or area (PFA).</p> |
| 2.08 | Surveillance | |

3959

DRAFT

Appendix D - Examples for pathways

3960 **Table 1:** Examples for pathways (from EPPO Express PRA Scheme, see EPPO, 2012)

| Examples of pathways are: | |
|--|---|
| <i>Plants for planting</i> | <i>Wood and wood products</i> |
| ○ plants for planting (except seeds, bulbs and tubers) with or without soil attached | ○ non-squared wood |
| ○ bulbs or tubers | ○ squared wood |
| ○ seeds | ○ bark |
| <i>Plant parts and plant products</i> | ○ wood packaging material |
| ○ cut flowers or branches | ○ chips, firewood |
| ○ cut trees | <i>Natural spread</i> |
| ○ fruits or vegetables | <i>Other possible pathways</i> |
| ○ grain | ○ other packaging material |
| ○ pollen | ○ soil/growing medium as such |
| ○ stored plant products | ○ conveyance and machinery |
| | ○ passengers |
| | ○ hitchhiking |
| | ○ plant waste |
| | ○ manufactured plant products |
| | ○ intentional introduction (e.g. scientific purposes) |

3961

Appendix E - Elaboration of a pathway model for entry (second tier)

3962 **Table 1:** Variables involved in the entry model

| Variable | Explanation | Sub-step |
|----------------|---|----------------|
| P ₁ | <p><u>Definition</u> Abundance (P is for population abundance) of the pest when leaving the place of production in the baseline scenario (A₀) in the country of origin.</p> <p><u>Meaning/Example</u> E.g. nematode-infested potatoes per ton, proportion (%) of CBS-infected oranges in an orchard, proportion of thrips infested orchids in a box.</p> <p><u>Value</u> To be estimated by the experts.</p> <p><u>Units</u> Percentage of affected units or sub-units, or number of individuals per units or sub-units. To be operationalized by the risk assessor.</p> | E ₁ |
| P ₂ | <p><u>Definition</u> Abundance of the pest when crossing the border of the exporting country.</p> <p><u>Meaning/Example</u> See example for P₁.</p> <p><u>Value</u> $P_2 = P_1 \times m_1 \times m_2 \times m_3$</p> <p><u>Units</u> Percentage of affected units or sub-units, or number of individuals per units or sub-units. To be operationalized by the risk assessor.</p> | E ₂ |
| P ₃ | <p><u>Definition</u> 5.1.1. Abundance when arriving at the EU point of entry</p> <p><u>Meaning/Example</u> See example for P₁</p> <p><u>Values</u> $P_3 = P_2 \times m_4$</p> <p><u>Units</u> Percentage of affected units or sub-units, or number of individuals per units or sub-units. To be operationalized by the risk assessor.</p> | E ₃ |
| P ₄ | <p><u>Definition</u> 5.1.2. Abundance when leaving the EU point of entry.</p> <p><u>Meaning/Examples</u> Here the abundance of the pest has to be assessed when leaving the EU point of entry. To calculate the abundance of the pest when leaving the point of entry, use the following formula, where P₄ is the pest abundance, and m₅ is the multiplication factor changing the abundance throughout the transition from sub-step E₃ to sub-step E₄.</p> <p><u>Value</u> $P_4 = P_3 \times m_5$</p> <p><u>Units</u> Percentage of affected units or sub-units, or number of individuals per units</p> | E ₄ |

| | | |
|----------------|--|----------------|
| | or sub-units. To be operationalized by the risk assessor. | |
| N ₀ | <p><u>Definition</u> Number of pathway units potentially carrying the pest from the place of production in the country of origin to the risk assessment area per time unit in the different scenarios.</p> <p><u>Meaning/Examples</u> Tons of seed potato per year, number of oranges per year, number of orchids (potted plants) per year.</p> <p><u>Value</u> To be assessed by the experts.</p> <p><u>Units</u> Units (tons, crates, numbers etc.) of product per year.</p> | E ₄ |
| N ₁ | <p>5.1.3. <u>Definition</u> Total number of new potential founder populations within the EU territory as a result of entry of the pest from third countries for the selected temporal and spatial scales.</p> <p><u>Meaning/Examples</u> 10 new founder populations in the risk assessment area per year.</p> <p><u>Value</u> $N_1 = P_4 \times N_0 \times m_6 \times m_7$</p> <p><u>Units</u> Number of transfers occurring per year in the EU</p> | E ₅ |
| m ₁ | <p><u>Definition</u> Multiplication factor changing the abundance of the pest before leaving the place of production in the different scenarios (A₁, ..., A_n).</p> <p><u>Meaning/Examples</u> Proportion of the pest propagules that survive RROs applied before the product leaves the place of production.</p> <p><u>Values</u> In A₀ this is not assessed and is therefore put equal to 1 in the calculation tool. In a scenario where additional measures are applied this factor could be ≤ 1. In a scenario where measures are removed this factor could be ≥ 1.</p> <p><u>Units</u> Dimensionless</p> | E ₁ |
| m ₂ | <p><u>Definition</u> Units conversion coefficient. It changes the units from the abundance of the pest when leaving the place of production to the pathway unit/sub-unit along the pathway (i.e. it changes the way in which pest propagules are defined).</p> <p><u>Meaning/Examples</u> After the product leaves the place of production, it may be processed such that the original units of measurement of the pest are no longer applicable. For instance, when wood is converted into crates, the units of pest abundance change from pest propagules per unit of wood (#/kg) to pest propagules per crate. The multiplication factor m₂ ("unit conversion coefficient") accounts for this change of units of measurement.</p> <p><u>Values</u></p> | E ₁ |

| | | |
|----------------|--|----------------|
| | <p>To be estimated by the experts.</p> <p><u>Units</u></p> <p>“New” propagule units per “old” propagule units, e.g. % of pine wood nematodes infested pellets per m³ of wood infested by pine wood nematodes.</p> | |
| m ₃ | <p><u>Definition</u></p> <p>Multiplication factor changing the abundance from sub-step E₁ (after having left the place of production) to sub-step E₂ (before crossing the border of the export country) in the different scenarios, i.e. during transport in the country of origin.</p> <p><u>Meaning/Examples</u></p> <p>The abundance could remain the same and then the value is 1. It could also decrease (e.g. insects dying between E₁ and E₂) and then it would be < 1, or increase (e.g. due to fungal growth), and then it would be > 1.</p> <p><u>Values</u></p> <p>To be estimated by the experts.</p> <p><u>Units</u></p> <p>Dimensionless.</p> | E ₁ |
| m ₄ | <p><u>Definition</u></p> <p>Multiplication factor changing the abundance from sub-step E₂ (after having left the border of the export country) to sub-step E₃ (before arriving at the EU point of entry) in the different scenarios, i.e. during transport to the importing country.</p> <p><u>Meaning/Examples</u></p> <p>This could mean that the abundance decreases (e.g. insects dying between E₂ and E₃) or also increases (e.g. due to fungal growth).</p> <p><u>Values</u></p> <p>To be estimated by the experts.</p> <p><u>Units</u></p> <p>Dimensionless.</p> | E ₂ |
| m ₅ | <p><u>Definition</u></p> <p>Multiplication factor changing the abundance from sub-step E₃ (after arriving at the point of entry) to sub-step E₄ (before leaving the EU point of entry) in the different scenarios.</p> <p><u>Meaning/Examples</u></p> <p>It represents the proportion of pest propagules passing export inspection or surviving or escaping measures carried out to guarantee pest freedom. Due to the reliability and effectiveness of inspection measures at the point of entry, the proportion of pest propagules could be reduced and then it would be < 1.</p> <p><u>Values</u></p> <p>To be estimated by the experts.</p> <p><u>Units</u></p> <p>Dimensionless.</p> | E ₃ |
| m ₆ | <p><u>Definition</u></p> <p>Aggregation/disaggregation coefficient transforming the pathway units/sub-</p> | E ₄ |

| | | |
|----------------|--|----------------|
| | <p>units into the transfer units in the different scenarios.</p> <p><u>Meaning/Examples</u> 1 container of potted plants is regrouped into 10 boxes of potted plants sent to 10 nurseries.</p> <p><u>Values</u> To be estimated by the experts.</p> <p><u>Units</u> Dimensionless.</p> | |
| m ₇ | <p><u>Definition</u> Multiplication factor changing the abundance from sub-step E₄ (after leaving the point of entry) to sub-step E₅ (transferring to the host) in the different scenarios.</p> <p><u>Meaning/Examples</u> Average number of successful transfers of the pest obtained from a single affected transfer unit comes into contact with the host plant in the risk assessment area. For example, a bonsai plant affected by an Asian Longhorned beetle is a transfer unit. Each of these transfer units has the capacity to come in contact and transfer the pest to 0.01 host plants. 0.01 is the multiplication factor changing the abundance from sub-step E₄ to sub-step E₅.</p> <p><u>Values</u> To be estimated by the experts.</p> <p><u>Units</u> Dimensionless.</p> | E ₄ |

3963

Appendix F - Examples of risk model implementation and calculation

3964 The intention of providing examples is to explain the concepts and to indicate the competence and
3965 technical skills required. It is not the intention of this text to provide full technical instructions or serve
3966 as a tutorial.

3967 Risk model implementation and calculation

3968 The step from defining the conceptual risk model formula and implementing it into a risk model
3969 calculation software tool is a step requiring skills and experience on mathematical modelling and
3970 experience with the actual risk calculation tool chosen.

3971 At the time of writing this guidance, the procedure for risk model implementation and calculation at
3972 EFSA is in a transition stage. Currently, the model implementation and risk calculation is performed in
3973 the tool @Risk™ which is a software add-in to Microsoft Excel™ spreadsheet. For future risk model
3974 implementation and calculation, EFSA is developing an online and web-based risk model calculation
3975 tool based on the open source software platform R (R Core Team, 2014).

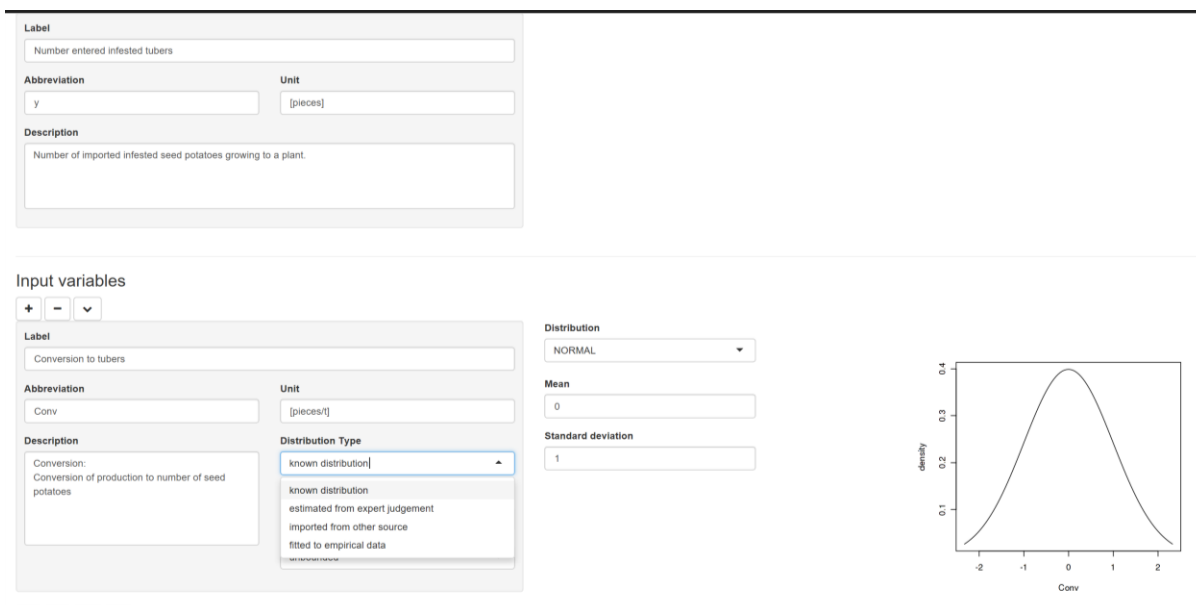
3976 The idea of the forthcoming tool is to allow the user to build the model and implement it through in a
3977 web browser interface (see Figure 1 and Figure 2). It is a key objective of the development of this tool
3978 to lower the barrier with respect to the technical skills required for model implementation and
3979 operation. Another advantage is that users of the tool would not need to have any specialized or
3980 commercial software requiring a licence to operate the tool. It must be noted that the development is
3981 still at the stage of work in progress, but the reason it is presented here is to introduce the reader to
3982 the ideas and principles applied. This appendix is not intended to be a textbook or a full tutorial, but
3983 rather serve as a minimum introduction for the risk assessor to the way of working and the challenges
3984 that will emerge and what type of decisions that needs to be taken e.g. model forming; uncertainty
3985 distribution fitting and selection of simulation approach.

3986

3987 **Figure 1:** Example on model definition in the forthcoming risk model calculation tool at EFSA

3988 Furthermore, it is a key idea that the web-calculation tools should facilitate transparency and allow
 3989 readers to actually repeat the risk calculations on their own. In line with the EFSA policy of
 3990 transparency, the risk model implementation and calculation procedure will be published as
 3991 supplementary material along with the Panel Opinion.

3992



The screenshot displays a user interface for defining model quantities. It includes a form with the following fields:

- Label:** Number entered infested tubers
- Abbreviation:** y
- Unit:** [pieces]
- Description:** Number of imported infested seed potatoes growing to a plant.

Below this is the 'Input variables' section for 'Conversion to tubers':

- Label:** Conversion to tubers
- Abbreviation:** Conv
- Unit:** [pieces/]
- Description:** Conversion: Conversion of production to number of seed potatoes
- Distribution Type:** A dropdown menu with options: known distribution, estimated from expert judgement, imported from other source, fitted to empirical data.
- Distribution:** NORMAL
- Mean:** 0
- Standard deviation:** 1

To the right, a graph shows a normal distribution curve with 'Conv' on the x-axis (ranging from -2 to 2) and 'density' on the y-axis (ranging from 0 to 0.4).

3993

3994 **Figure 2:** Model quantities (variables) definition interface

3995

3996 Although EFSA is not going to use the @Risk™ add-in for Microsoft Excel spreadsheet software as the
 3997 future risk model implementation and calculation platform, it is still being used, as long as the new
 3998 tool is not ready. Therefore, the examples provided here are based on the current practice of using
 3999 @Risk™, both for risk model implementation and calculation, as well as uncertainty propagation
 4000 through the risk model.

4001 Estimation of uncertain quantities

4002 Introduction

4003 In this exercise you will assess and make an estimate of a quantity and its associated uncertainty,
 4004 given the available evidence, for the following quantities of the risk assessment for *Phylosticta*
 4005 *citricarpa* the cause of citrus black spot disease (CBS) (EFSA PLH Panel, 2014a).

4006 Uncertainty in the model quantities is described using probability distributions. The uncertainty is
 4007 propagated through the model by use of Monte Carlo simulation

4008 Learning outcomes of this exercise

- 4009 1. How to use the concept of mathematical probability and probability distributions to
- 4010 describe/represent the uncertainty you have about a quantity in the risk assessment.
- 4011 2. How to estimate the uncertainty by expert elicitation of quantiles, write justification for the values
- 4012 estimated and draw textual conclusions from the estimated uncertainty distribution for the
- 4013 uncertain quantity.

4014 Procedure and material needed

4015 The exercise guides you through the task by asking helping questions. For each task there is also
 4016 provided a Data annex of supporting evidence.

- 4017 - Answer the questions below first individually
- 4018 - After finalisation of the individual assessment, we will have a group discussion

4019

4020

4021

4022

4023 **Practical activity**

4024 **Exercise 1: Estimate your uncertainty distribution for the proportion of total imported**
 4025 **oranges that are infected with *P. citricarpa* arriving in EU ports in the timeframe of 1 year**
 4026 **(2017) by assigning values to the following quantiles:**

| Lower | 1st Q | Median | 3rd Q | Upper |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| | | | | |

4027

4028 *Helping questions:*

- 4029 - What do you think would be the extreme upper infestation rate? In other words, what do you
 4030 think would be the **99th percentile**? The number for which there is a 99% chance that the
 4031 true infestation rate is less and 1% chance that that it is more?
- 4032 - What do you think would be the **first percentile**? That is the number for which there is a 1%
 4033 chance that the true value is less and 99% chance that it is more.
- 4034 - What do you think would be the middle value for the infestation rate? That is the **median**
 4035 **infestation rate**? The number for which there is a 50% percent chance that the true value is
 4036 smaller and 50% percent chance that the true infestation rate is greater?
- 4037 - What do you think would be the **first quartile**? The number for which there is a 25% chance
 4038 that the true value is less and 75% chance that it is more?
- 4039 - What do you think would be the **third quartile**? The number for which there is a 75%
 4040 chance that the true value is less and 25% chance that it is more

4041 *Supporting data:* Meta-analysis of studies from fungicide treatment trials with control plots from CBS
 4042 infested orange orchards. EU interception data for CBS symptoms on imported oranges. This
 4043 information is compiled as supplementary material in Data annex.

4044

4045 **Exercise 2: Estimate your uncertainty distribution for the trade flow of imported citrus**
 4046 **into Spain in number of fruits per year in the timeframe of 1 coming year (2017).**

| Lower | 1st Q | Median | 3rd Q | Upper |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| | | | | |

4047

4048 *Helping questions:*

- 4049 - What is the **99th percentile**? The number for which there is a 99% chance that the true
 4050 value is less and 1% chance that that it is more
- 4051 - What is the **first percentile**? The number for which there is a 1% chance that the true value
 4052 is less and 99% chance that it is more

- 4053 - What is the **median number** of fruits imported per year? The number for which there is a
 4054 50% percent chance that the true value is smaller and 50% percent chance that the true
 4055 value is greater?
- 4056 - What is the first quartile? The number for which there is a 25% chance that the true value is
 4057 less and 75% chance that it is more?
- 4058 - What is the third quartile? The number for which there is a 75% chance that the true value is
 4059 less and 25% chance that it is more

4060 *Supporting data (Data annex 1):* In the exercise you can use the trade import numbers from the
 4061 countries with known presence of *P. citricarpa*. These data are prepared as a supplementary material
 4062 in the form of an excel file. Please note that the numbers in the excel file are provided in 100 kg units
 4063 citrus consignments (approximately equivalent to 500 fruit but, depending on their weight, this can
 4064 range from 300 to 1 000 fruit).

4065 **Forming a model**

4066 **Learning outcomes of the exercise**

- 4067 1. Participants understand that a simple multiplicative model may be run using Monte Carlo
 4068 simulation, whereby a trade-flow and proportion of infestation are drawn many times randomly
 4069 from fitted distributions, and a number of infested units entering the PRA area is calculated each
 4070 time. The outcome of the Monte Carlo simulation is a probability distribution of the number of
 4071 infested units entering the PRA area
- 4072 2. Participants have seen how a very basic Monte Carlo simulation (multiplying two numbers) is
 4073 conducted in @Risk
- 4074 3. Participants understand how the simple learning outcome #2 can be scaled up to construct a
 4075 quantitative PRA framework in which entry, establishment, spread and impact are calculated

4077 **This exercise requires a computer with Excel and @Risk installed**

4078

4079 This exercise is based on the work done by EFSA on the risk of entry of citrus black spot, caused by
 4080 the fungus *P. citricarpa* (<https://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/efsajournal/pub/3557>).

4081

4082 The task in this exercise is to calculate the **total next year's (2017) flow of infected oranges to**
 4083 **the country of Spain. First**, this flow is calculated by a simple multiplication of the total flow into
 4084 Spain of oranges from countries having the pathogen and the proportion of infected fruit in this flow,
 4085 whereby both numbers are assumed to be **fixed constants, known exactly. Secondly**, this flow is
 4086 calculated by performing the calculation using **random draws from two distributions** in @Risk.
 4087 The first distribution characterizes the yearly total import volume into Spain of oranges originating
 4088 from countries having the pathogen, and the second characterizes knowledge (uncertain) on the
 4089 proportion of infected fruit within this flow.

4090

4091 The flow of infected oranges is calculated as:

$$N_{inf} = N * p_{inf}$$

4092 Where

4093 N_{inf} is the number of **infected** oranges imported **in 2017** by Spain from countries that are infested by
 4094 *P. citricarpa*.

4095 P_{inf} is the proportion of oranges that are infected with *P. citricarpa*. Both latently and visibly infected
 4096 fruit are counted as infected because both may lead to transfer to the pathogen. Obviously, it is very
 4097 difficult to get information on the proportion of infected fruit!

4098 N_{inf} is the number of oranges imported **in 2017** by Spain from countries that are infested by *P.*
 4099 *citricarpa*, via the official trade.

4100 a. Calculate the yearly flow of **infected** oranges into the EU from countries with *P. citricarpa*,
 4101 assuming **perfect** knowledge on N and ρ_{inf}

4102 No further instructions are given on part a of this exercise as it is a simple multiplication.

4103 Suppose the trade values are given in the table below, and the estimated value of ρ_{inf} is 0.0001 (1 in
 4104 10,000).

| Tradeflow, N | |
|--------------|-----------|
| Year | Value |
| 2010 | 107020476 |
| 2011 | 95876617 |
| 2012 | 92583227 |
| 2013 | 104697240 |
| 2014 | 94653893 |

4105
 4106 Then, using the average trade volume of the last five years as the prediction for 2017 (98966291
 4107 oranges) and a proportion of infected oranges of 0.0001 (1 in 10,000), we obtain a total entry of 990
 4108 infected oranges in 2017. As we have no uncertainty about this number, we do not have to use
 4109 language to qualify the exactness of the value obtained. There are exactly 990 infected oranges
 4110 coming into Spain in 2017.

4111 b. Calculate the yearly flow of **infected** oranges into the EU from countries with *P. citricarpa*,
 4112 assuming **perfect** knowledge of N but imperfect knowledge of ρ_{inf} . Practically speaking, use
 4113 the average trade 2012-2016 to make a prediction for 2017.

4114 This calculation requires the use of @Risk, and proceeds according to the following steps:

4115 1. Enter the information on trade flows into @Risk. This information could, e.g., look like:

| Tradeflow, N | |
|--------------|-----------|
| Year | Value |
| 2010 | 107020476 |
| 2011 | 95876617 |
| 2012 | 92583227 |
| 2013 | 104697240 |
| 2014 | 94653893 |

4116
 4117 The numbers in the above table are fictitious. Please use your own numbers estimated in Exercise 2.

4118 2. Take the mean trade flow, and use it as next year's trade flow (assumed to be known without
4119 uncertainty)

4120 In this example, the average is 98966291 oranges per year

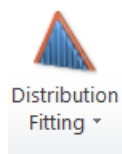
4121 3. Enter the elicited estimates of the proportion of infected oranges in @Risk. This information
4122 could, e.g., look like:

| p | |
|---------|----------|
| Value | Quantile |
| 0.00001 | 0.01 |
| 0.00003 | 0.25 |
| 0.0001 | 0.5 |
| 0.0002 | 0.75 |
| 0.001 | 0.99 |

4123

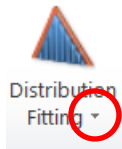
4124 Use your own numbers estimated in Exercise 2.

4125 4. Put your mouse cursor on the cell containing the values from 0.00001 in the left upper corner to
4126 0.99 in the right lower corner and select "Distribution Fitting" from the @Risk menu in the ribbon
4127 at the top of the @Risk window. The icon for Distribution Fitting looks like:



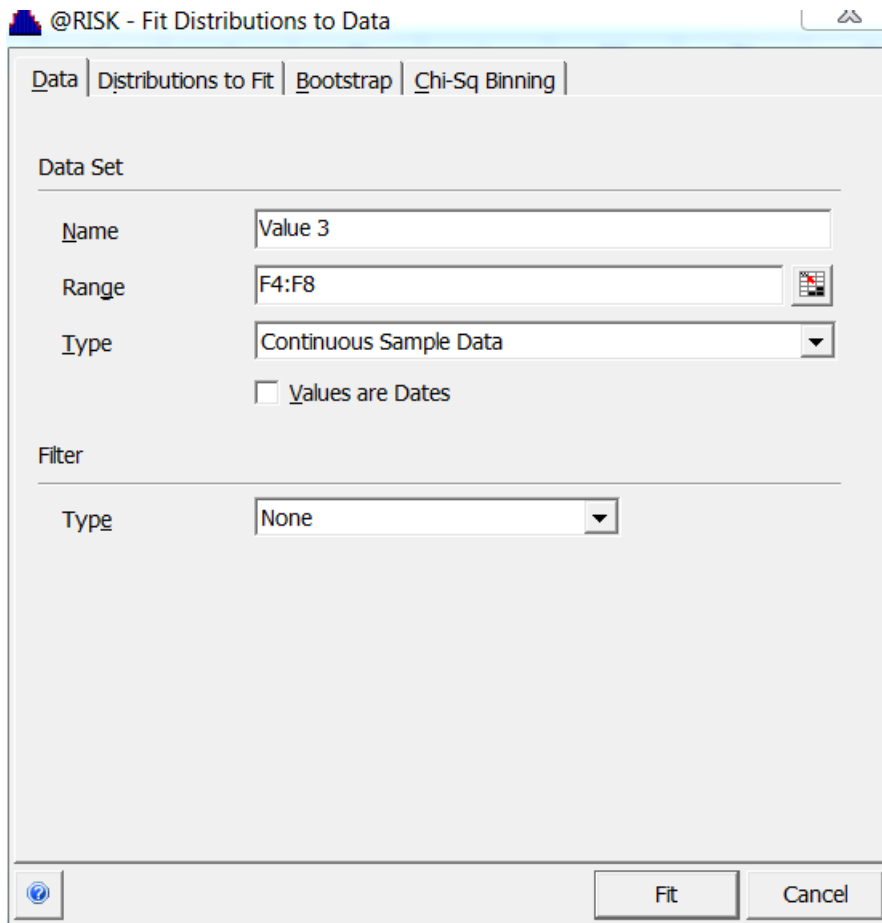
4128

4129 The tiny triangle in the bottom right corner of "Distribution Fitting"



4130

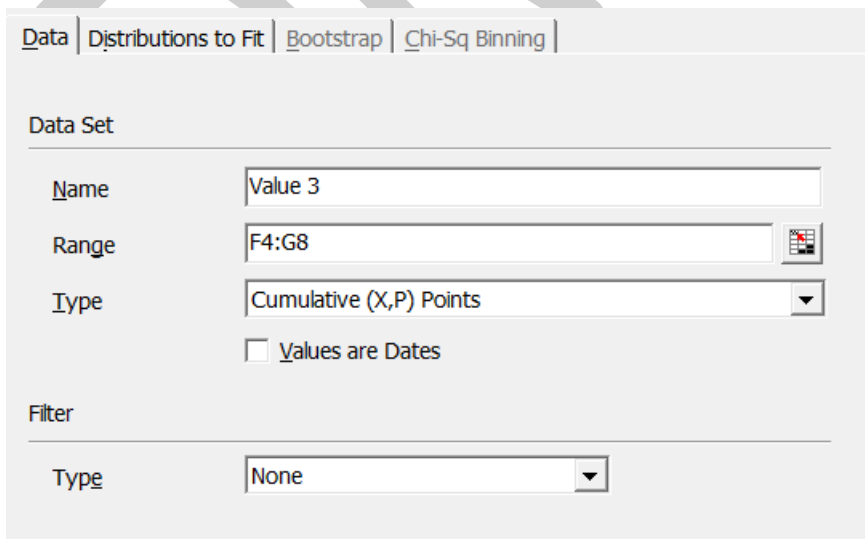
4131 produces a drop down menu if you click on it. Choose from this drop down menu "Fit". This
4132 should produce a window looking like the one below:



4133

4134

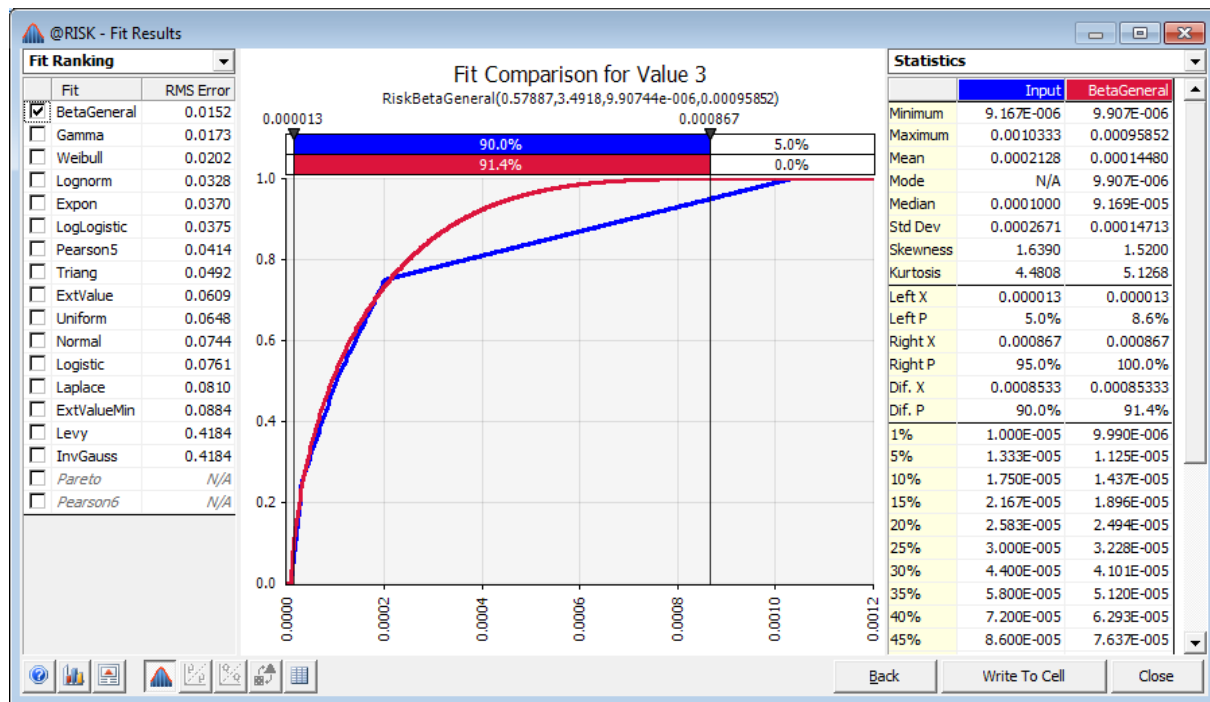
4135 This window is set by default to fit a continuous distribution to a sample. However, we don't have
 4136 a sample but five quantiles. To fit a distribution, change the Type of the data to Cumulative (X,P)
 4137 Points:



4138

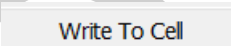
4139 And choose "Fit". A window with the fitted distribution will then appear.

4140



4141

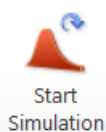
4142 The panel at the left hand side above indicates that a generalized beta distribution (BetaGeneral) has
 4143 been fitted. The generalized beta distribution is a flexible distribution with a defined minimum and
 4144 maximum which is often used in risk assessment, and which is also known as the PERT distribution. In
 4145 the middle panel, the fitted distribution is given by the smooth red curve while the elicited quantiles
 4146 are represented by the blue "curve". Both the fitted distribution and the quantiles provided by the risk
 4147 assessor represent cumulative probabilities, therefore, both curves are ascending. The blue curve is
 4148 not smooth, because it simply connects the given quantiles. In the graph above, for instance, you can
 4149 find the third quartile of 0.0002 at the point (0.0002, 0.75). **Check whether you can identify the**
 4150 **other quantiles in the graph.** The right panel gives statistical metrics for the input data and for the
 4151 fitted distribution.

4152 5. Choose  from the bottom right hand corner of the window. This will write a
 4153 formula for the fitted distribution in the chosen cell (G11 in the example spreadsheet). This
 4154 formula looks like:

4155 `=RiskBetaGeneral(0.57887,3.4918,0.00000990744,0.00095852,RiskName("Value 3"))`

4156 (Readers who are familiar with the beta distribution will be helped by the information that
 4157 0.57887 is the value of the parameter α of the beta distribution, 3.4918 is the value of the
 4158 parameter β , 0.00000990744 is the minimum value of μ_{inf} and 0.00095852 is the maximum
 4159 value.)

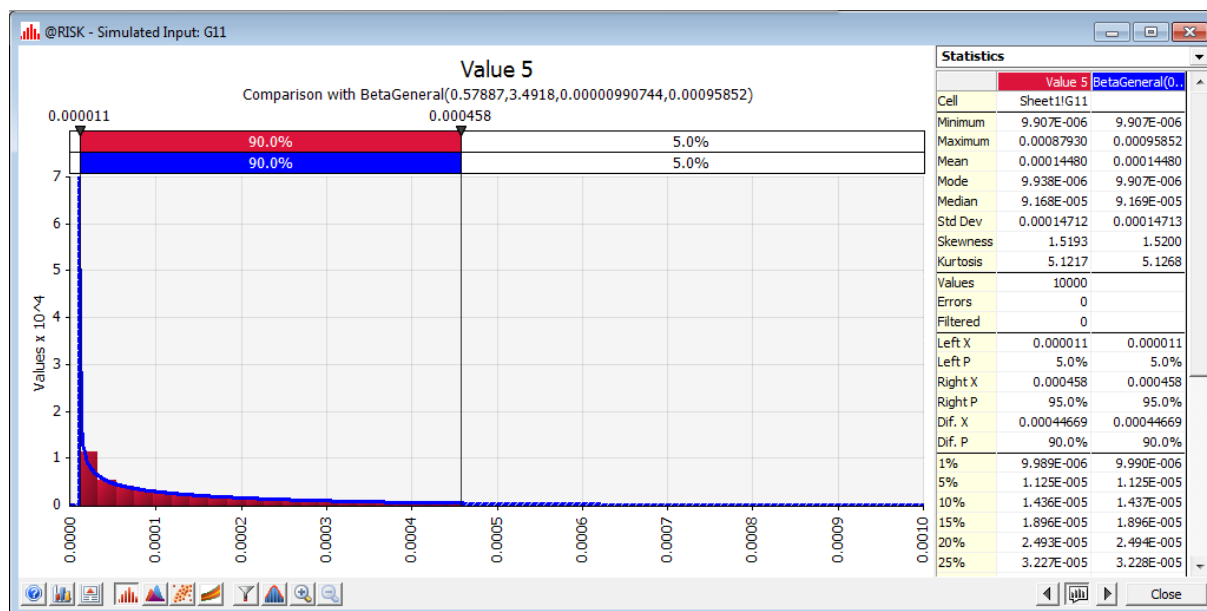
4160 6. To generate random numbers from the fitted distribution, click the cell in which you placed the
 4161 formula, and then select from the ribbon "Start simulation"




4162

4163 This will generate random draws from the fitted beta distribution, and the results will be displayed
 4164 as a histogram. The graph appears in a new window. On Windows computers, you can copy this

4165 window to the clipboard using <CTRL><ALT><PRINT SCREEN>, and then you can past it
 4166 anywhere you like. The random draws are shown in red, while the fitted distribution is shown in
 4167 blue.
 4168
 4169



4170
 4171 You can set the number of random draws by changing the number of iterations, just to the left of the
 4172 "start simulation" button: 

4173 Our objective is to generate a distribution of values for the number of infected oranges entering Spain
 4174 in 2017. To generate this result, we first have to define a simple multiplication of the trade flow with
 4175 the proportion of infected oranges in a new cell. In the example worksheet, the multiplication is in cell
 4176 J10, and the formula is

4177 $=D10 * G11$

4178 Where the trade flow is in cell D10 and the proportion of infestation is in cell G10.

4179 To generate random outcomes for the total number of infected oranges entering ($N * p$), we must
 4180 define cell J11 as output, using the Add Output button in the ribbon. Place the cursor on cell J10, and
 4181 click



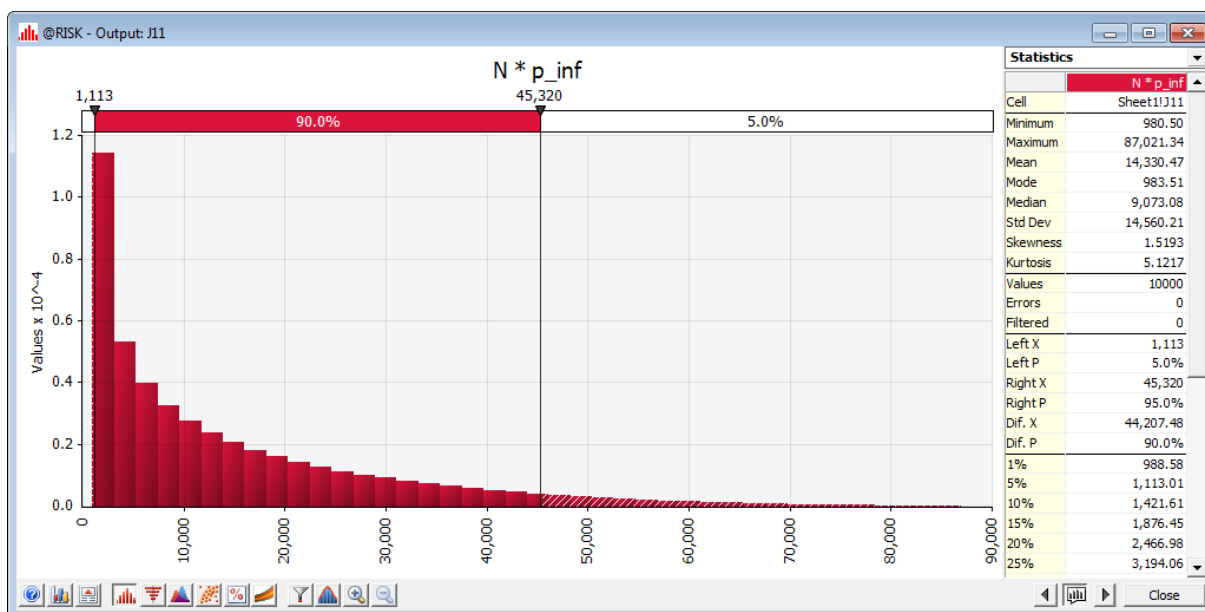
4182 Add
 Output

4183 From the ribbon. Then click again

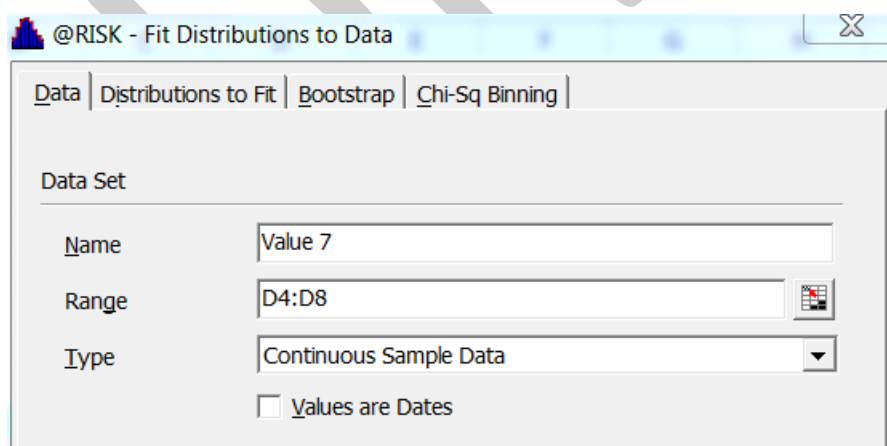


4184 Start
 Simulation

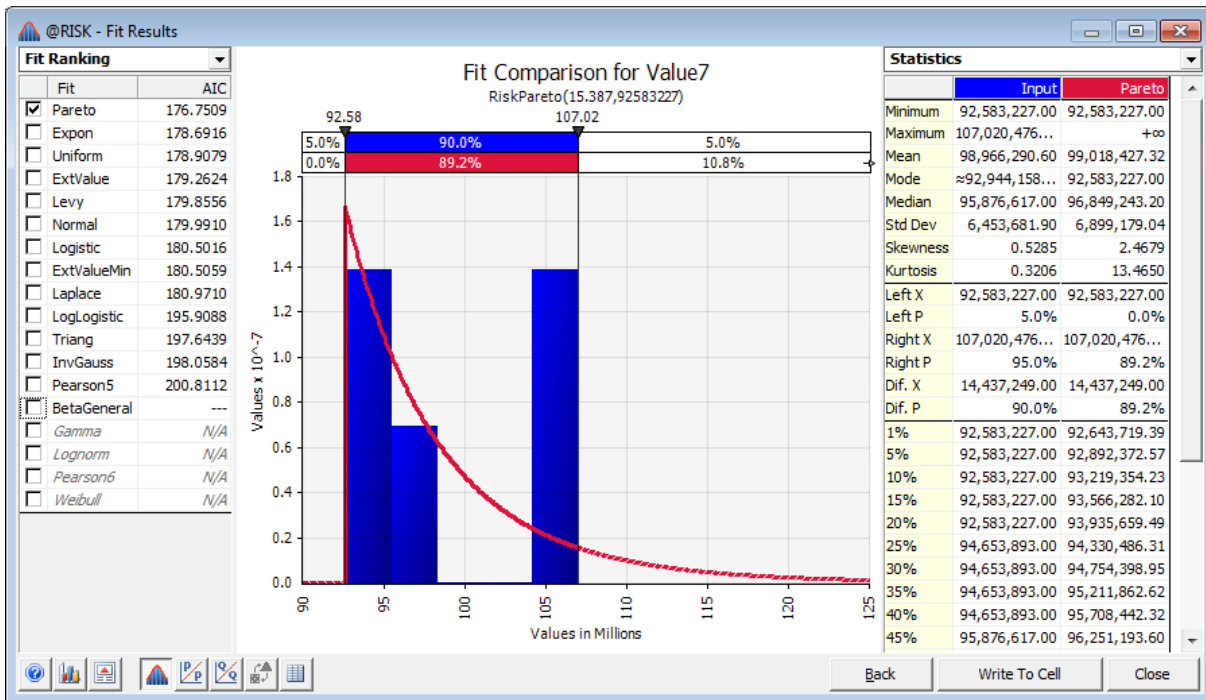
4185
 4186 A new window will appear with a chart that looks like this:
 4187



4188
 4189 The forecasted number of oranges arriving varies from 980 to 89330, with a mean of 14330. The
 4190 range is very wide, indicating high uncertainty. As only the ρ_{inf} was made stochastic in the
 4191 calculations, we know that this uncertainty is due to our imperfect knowledge of ρ_{inf} . We can redo the
 4192 calculations making the forecasted trade flow in 2017 also uncertain (it *is* uncertain of course).
 4193 To do so, select cells D4:D8 containing the trade volumes to Spain in 2012-2016. As before, choose fit
 4194 distribution from the Fit menu. Now, we can leave the field containing the text "continuous sample
 4195 data" unchanged, because the observed trade flow in 2012-2016 are now regarded as sample from a
 4196 distribution of trade volumes that covers both the trade in the past, the present and the future.



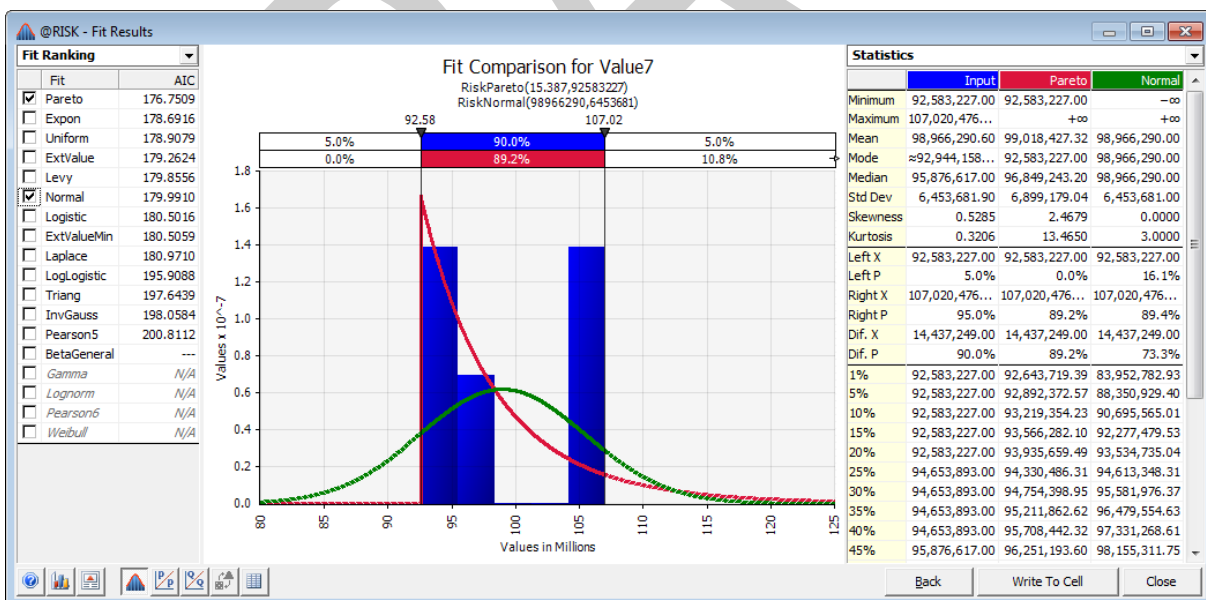
4197
 4198
 4199 Choosing fit produces the following outcome:
 4200



4201

4202 The fitted distribution for this small sample produces an unexpected result with a sharp minimum and a
 4203 long upper tail. This distribution does not conform with prior knowledge about the variability of trade
 4204 over years, which should have a more bell-shaped curve. Tick "Normal" in the left panel of the
 4205 window to fit the normal distribution to the data.

4206



4207

4208 Choosing the normal distribution to fit the sample produces a more credible description of the
 4209 variability in the trade (and hence our uncertainty about Spain's 2017 import of oranges). We proceed
 4210 to untick the Pareto distribution, and write the normal distribution to cell D11.

4211 Now we combine the uncertain trade flow in 2017 with the uncertain proportion of infested fruit in this
 4212 trade flow.

4213 We write $D11 * G11$ in cell J12, and designate the cell J12 as risk output by placing the cursor in this
 4214 cell and clicking in the ribbon on the icon "Add Output".



Add
Output

4215

4216 From the ribbon. Then click again

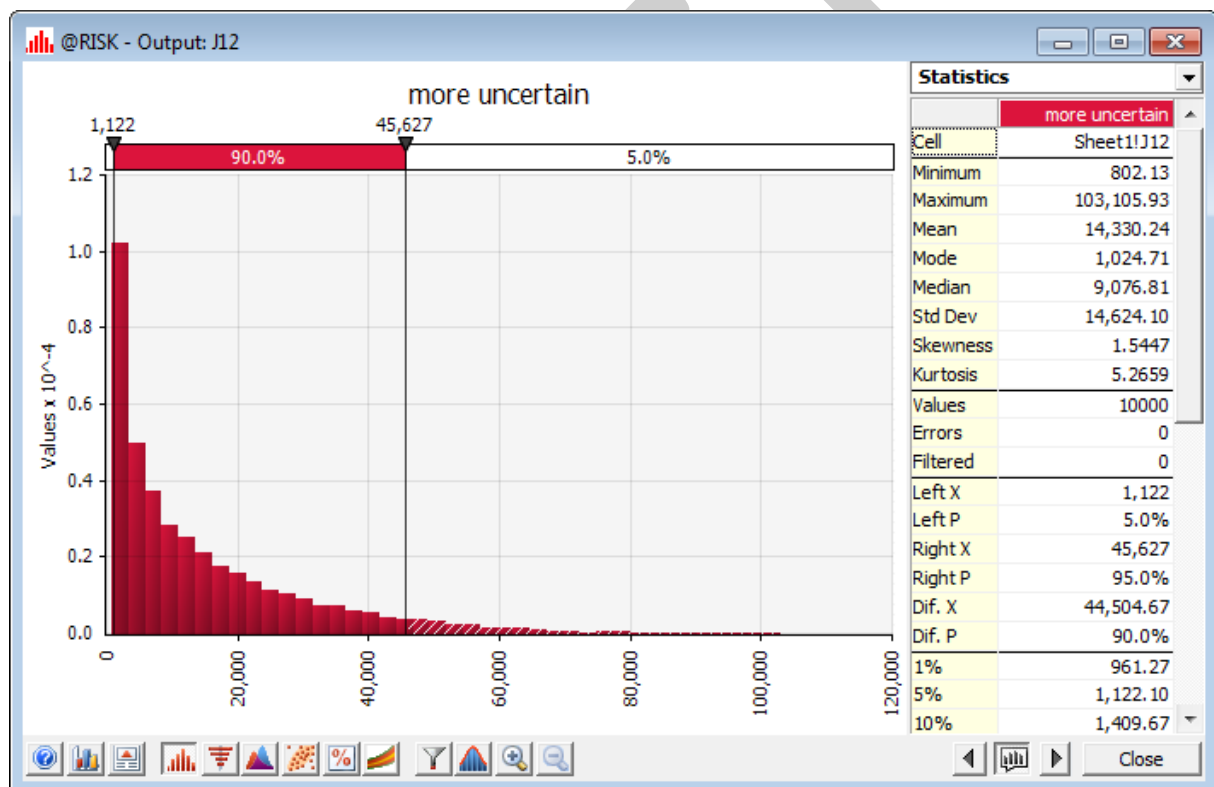


Start
Simulation

4217

4218 The new results appear. They look virtually unchanged compared to previously. Can you explain why?

4219



4220

4221 Results look similar as before because the uncertainty in trade flow is relatively small when compared
 4222 to the orders of magnitude uncertainty in ρ_{inf} , and the uncertainty is symmetric around the mean.
 4223 Therefore, this uncertainty does not affect the expected entry of infected fruit into the Spain, and it
 4224 also does not greatly increase uncertainty about entry.

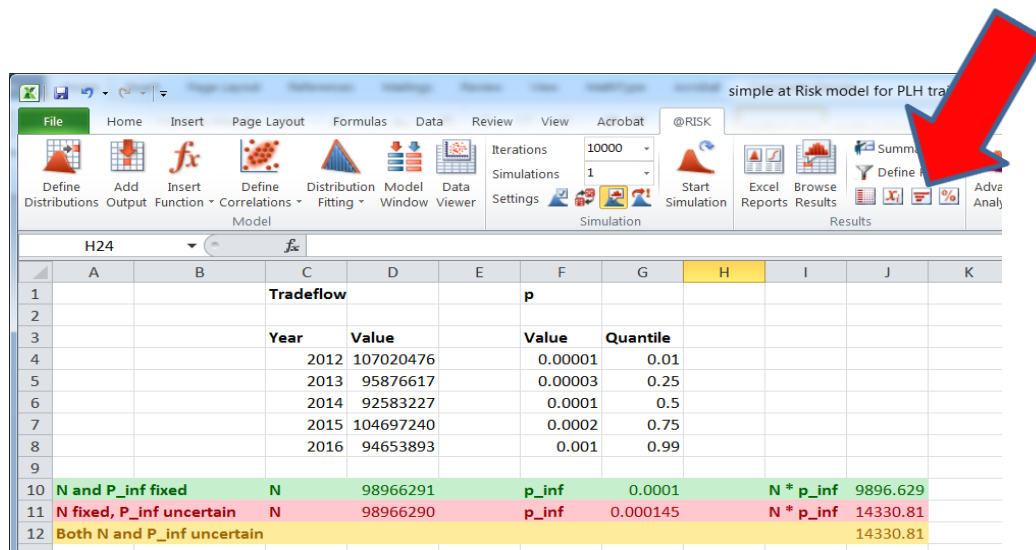
4225

4226 **Uncertainty analysis**

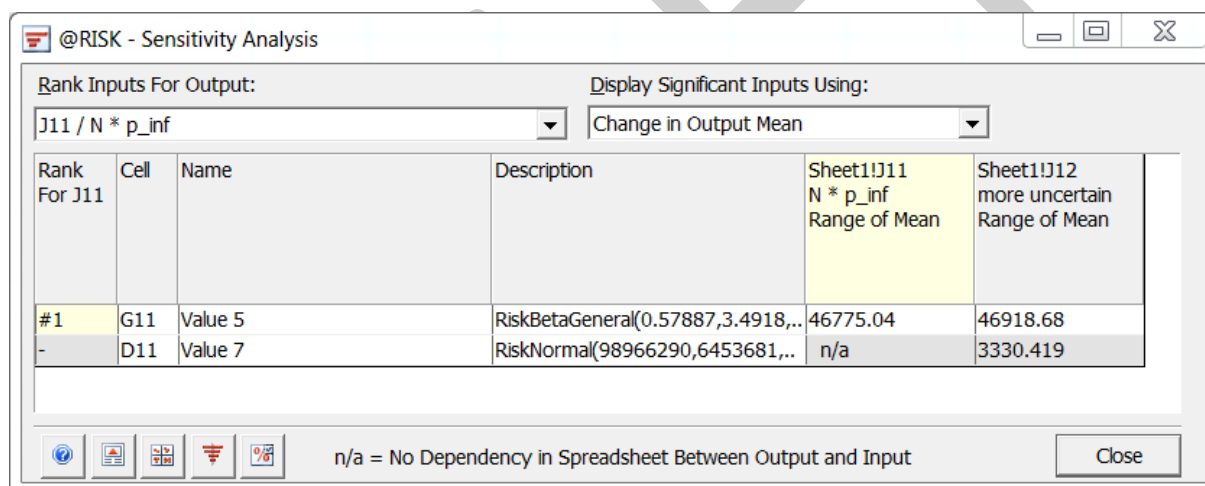
4227 An uncertainty analysis can be conducted in @Risk to further analyse the contribution of different
 4228 elements in the model on the uncertainty in the final result.

4229 To conduct an uncertainty analysis, follow the following steps:

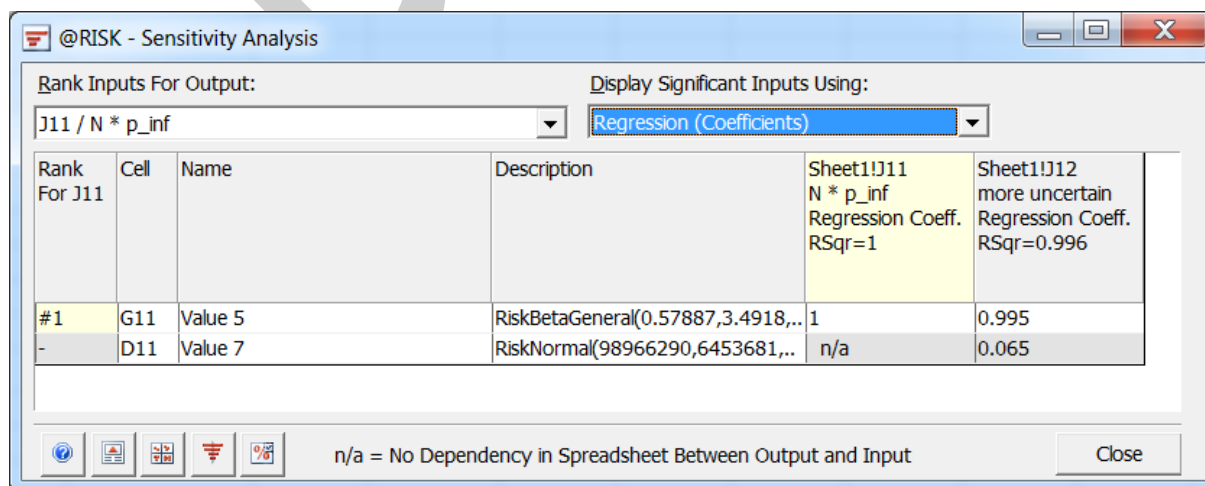
4230 1. Click the "Tornado" button in the ribbon. It is found at the tip of the red arrow in the picture
 4231 below:



4232
 4233 This will produce the following window:




4234
 4235 In the second drop down menu in this window, choose "Regression coefficients"



4236

4237 The regression coefficient indicate that variation in the final outcome of the model is strongly related
 4238 to the variation in the value of G11 (the probability of infestation) but only weakly related to variation
 4239 in the value of D11 (the trade flow). To express this difference in sensitivity between the two factors
 4240 in the model, we make a few calculation steps. Unfortunately, these steps are a bit cumbersome in
 4241 @Risk.

4242 1. Within @Risk, click in the window illustrated above the second icon at the bottom left "Edit &
 4243 export" 

4244 2. Choose the option "Report in Excel" This produces the following output:

| @RISK Sensitivity Analysis | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------|---------|---|---|--|
| Rank For J11 | Cell | Name | Description | Sheet1!J11 N * p_inf Regression Coeff. RSqr=1 | Sheet1!J12 more uncertain Regression Coeff. RSqr=0.996 |
| #1 | G11 | Value 5 | RiskBetaGeneral(0.57887,3.4918,0.00000990744,0.00095852 ,RiskName("Value 5")) | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| - | D11 | Value 7 | RiskNormal(98966290,6453681,RiskName("Value 7")) | n/a | 0.07 |

4245
 4246 Note that this output is in a different Excel worksheet. You can copy it back to your original sheet if
 4247 you wish.

4248 3. The last column contains regression coefficients. Their squared values are a measure of the relative
 4249 sensitivity. Percent values for influence of uncertainty in different variables in the model on final
 4250 output uncertainty can be calculated by hand, as shown below. For instance, 99.6 is calculated as 100
 4251 * (0.990/0.994). This uncertainty can also be shown as a tornado plot.

| @RISK Sensitivity Analysis | | | | | | | |
|--|------|---------|--------------|---|--|-------|-------------|
| Performed By: Wopke van der Werf | | | | | | | |
| Date: Tuesday, November 08, 2016 1:18:23 PM | | | | | | | |
| Rank For J11 | Cell | Name | Description | Sheet1!J11 N * p_inf Regression Coeff. RSqr=1 | Sheet1!J12 more uncertain Regression Coeff. RSqr=0.996 | | % influence |
| #1 | G11 | Value 5 | RiskBetaGene | 1.00 | 0.995 | 0.990 | 99.6 |
| - | D11 | Value 7 | RiskNormal(9 | n/a | 0.065 | 0.004 | 0.4 |
| | | | | | | 0.994 | |

4252
 4253

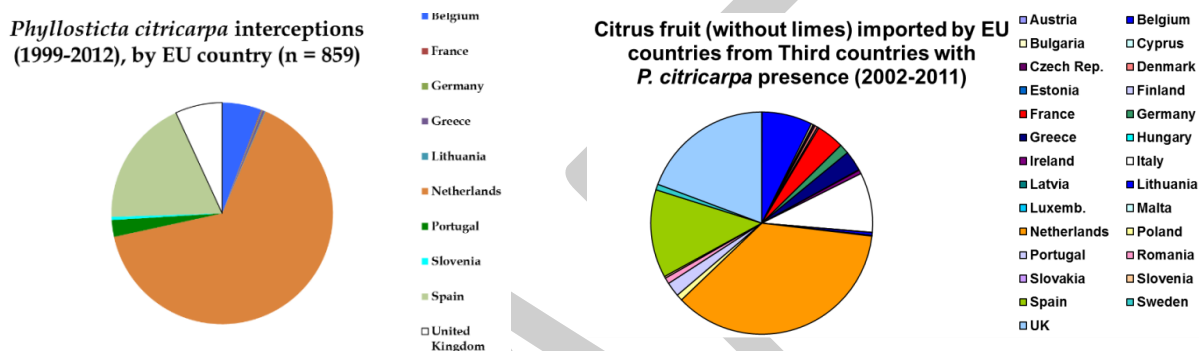
4254 **Data annex to the Appendix F on Supporting evidence**

4255 **Supporting evidence in trade data**

4256 Living stages of *P. citricarpa* are frequently found on imported citrus fruit during border inspections at
 4257 the EU points of entry (see Figure 3 and Table 1). This shows that *P. citricarpa* is associated with the
 4258 citrus fruit pathway and is able to survive transport and storage as well as existing pest management
 4259 procedures. During 1999–2012 there were 859 interceptions of *P. citricarpa* on citrus fruit
 4260 consignments from third countries to the EU. Most interceptions were made by the Netherlands
 4261 (65 %), but approximately 18 % (160) were from Spain, and a few interceptions were made by
 4262 France, Greece and Portugal, three other EU citrus-growing countries.

4263 All trade data shown for this pathway correspond to the Eurostat category "Citrus fruit, fresh or dried"
 4264 detracted of the Eurostat category "Fresh or dried limes 'citrus aurantifolia, citrus latifolia'".

4265



4266 **Figure 3:** Distribution by EU country of (left) the 859 *Phyllosticta citricarpa* EU interceptions on
 4267 citrus fruit consignments imported from third countries where *P. citricarpa* is present (1999–2012)
 4268 (excluded pomelo) and (right) citrus fruit imported from third countries with *P. citricarpa* presence
 4269 (2002–2011) excluded limes (*C. latifolia* and *C. aurantifolia*) (from EFSA PLH Panel, 2014a).

4270

4271

4272 **Table 1:** Proportion of positive diagnoses in imported citrus fruit in The Netherlands and United
 4273 Kingdom where pycnidia of *Phyllosticta citricarpa* were detected

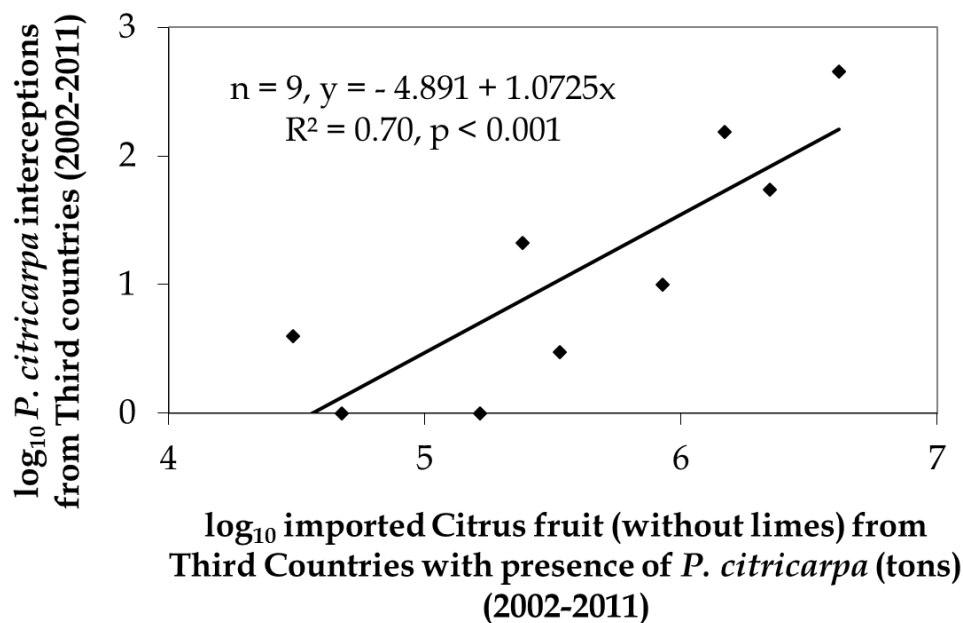
| Year | Positive diagnoses of <i>P. citricarpa</i> | | | |
|------|--|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| | The Netherlands | | United Kingdom | |
| | Total No | Proportion with pycnidia | Total No | Proportion with pycnidia |
| 2004 | 21 | 95.2 | 0 | |
| 2005 | 82 | 93.9 | 0 | |
| 2006 | 124 | 87.9 | 12 | —* |
| 2007 | 75 | 80.0 | 9 | —* |
| 2008 | 111 | 85.6 | 12 | —* |
| 2009 | 36 | 63.9 | 14 | —* |
| 2010 | 21 | 61.9 | 15 | —* |
| 2011 | 89 | 79.8 | 1 | —* |
| 2012 | 40 | 80.0 | 15 | 66.7 |
| 2013 | 66 | 86.4 | 27 | 51.9 |

4274 Source: Europhyt, J. Meffert (NFCPSA, The Netherlands) and R. McIntosh (FERA, UK), personal communications.

4275 Legend: *= no data available

4276

4277 For the EU MSs which intercepted *P. citricarpa* over the period 2002-2011, with the exclusion of
 4278 interceptions on pomelo, there is a strong correlation between the number of *P. citricarpa*
 4279 interceptions and the volume of citrus fruit, excluded limes, imported by the same EU MS from third
 4280 countries with reported presence of *P. citricarpa*.



4281

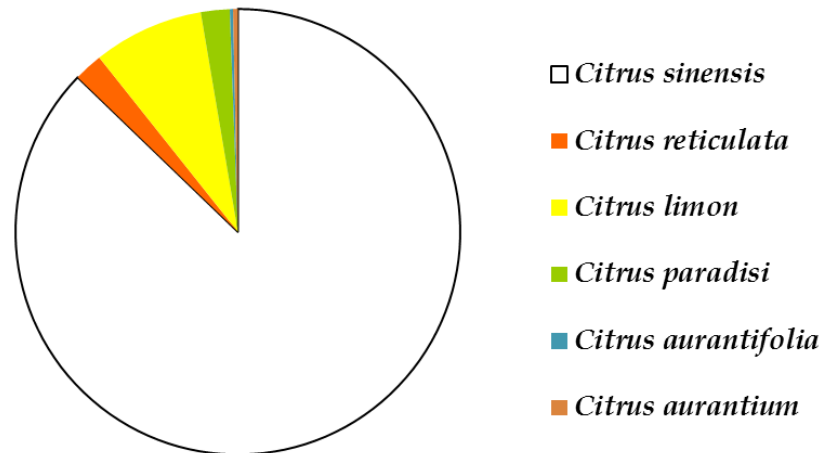
4282 **Figure 4:** Log–log correlation of number of *Phyllosticta citricarpa* interceptions made by EU MSs
 4283 (2002–2011), excluded interceptions on pomelo, and imported volumes of citrus fruit
 4284 from third countries with reports of *P. citricarpa* (2002–2011), excluded limes, for the
 4285 EU MSs which intercepted *P. citricarpa* at their borders. This figure covers the period
 4286 2002-2011, however the correlation was found to be just as strong when using all
 4287 interception data (1999–2012) and when not log-transforming the data (from EFSA PLH
 4288 Panel, 2014a)

4289

4290 Most (approximately 87 %) *P. citricarpa* interceptions on citrus fruit consignments imported into the
 4291 EU from third countries were made on shipments of sweet orange. About 8 % (70) of interceptions
 4292 were made on shipments of lemon (Figure 5), the citrus species most susceptible to *P. citricarpa*, of
 4293 which more than half (43) originated from South Africa.

4294

Phyllosticta citricarpa EU interceptions (1999-2012), by *Citrus* spp (n = 859)



4295

4296 **Figure 5:** Distribution by citrus species of the 859 *Phyllosticta citricarpa* EU interceptions on citrus
4297 fruit consignments, excluded pomelo (*C. maxima*), imported from third countries between 1999 and
4298 2012 (from EFSA PLH Panel, 2014a)

4299 Cultural practices and pre- and/or post-harvest treatments applied in the current area of *P. citricarpa*
4300 distribution may reduce the incidence and severity of CBS infection in citrus fruit imported into the
4301 pest risk assessment (PRA) area, but they will not completely eliminate the pathogen.

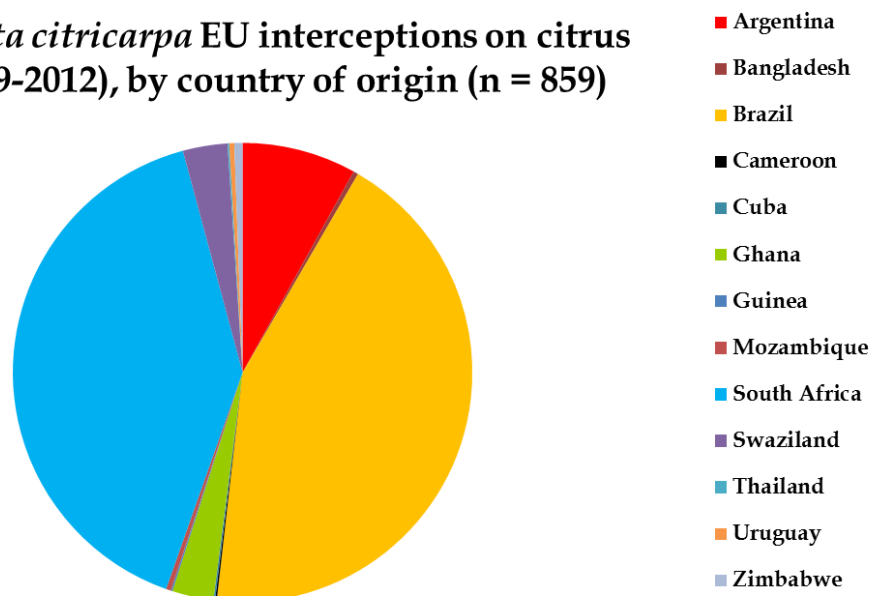
4302 *Volume of the movement along the pathway*

4303 Every year a large volume of citrus fruit is imported into the EU from third countries where
4304 *P. citricarpa* is present. The main exporters of citrus fruit into the EU are Argentina, Brazil, China, the
4305 United States, Uruguay, South Africa and Zimbabwe. Minor imports originate from Australia, Cuba,
4306 Ghana, Mozambique and New Zealand. Very small quantities of citrus fruit have been imported into
4307 the EU from Kenya, the Philippines, Taiwan, Uganda and Zambia.

4308 EU import data for citrus for recent years are provided in a separate excel file.

4309 Most EU interceptions of *P. citricarpa* on citrus fruit consignments imported from third countries over
4310 the period 1999–2012 originated from Brazil and South Africa. The number of countries from which
4311 interceptions originated (13) provides evidence that citrus fruit can be considered as a major potential
4312 pathway of entry for the pathogen.

Phyllosticta citricarpa EU interceptions on citrus fruit (1999-2012), by country of origin (n = 859)



4313

4314 **Figure 6:** Distribution by country of origin of the 859 *Phyllosticta citricarpa* EU interceptions on
 4315 citrus fruit consignments, excluded pomelo (*C. maxima*), imported from Third Countries between
 4316 1999 and 2012

4317

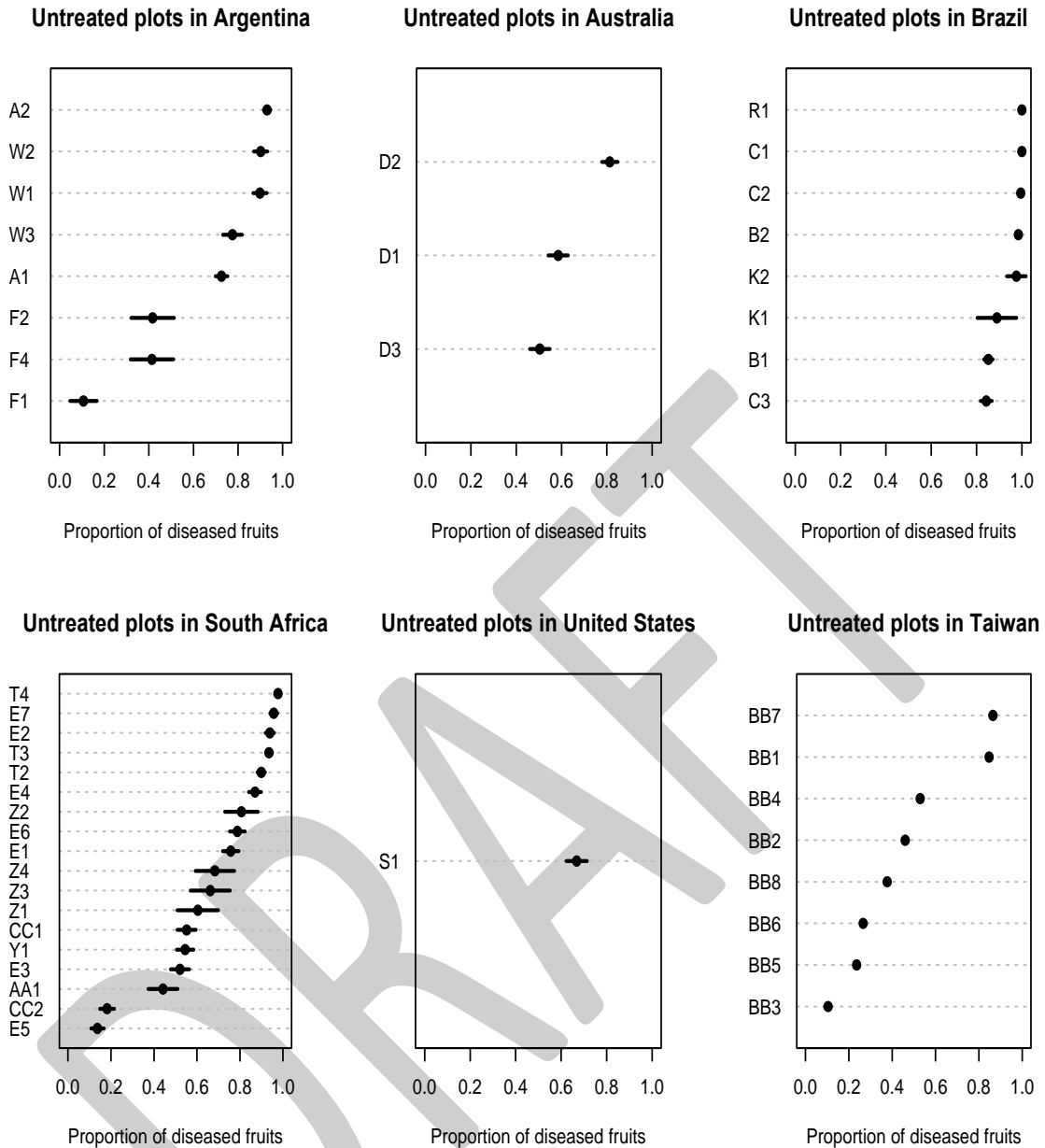
4318

4319

4320 *Association with the pathway at origin*

4321 The association of the pathogen with the citrus pathway varies with the citrus species: lemons and
 4322 late-maturing sweet orange cultivars are generally considered to be more susceptible (Kotzé, 1981),
 4323 mostly because they hang on the tree for a longer period and are therefore more exposed to
 4324 pathogen inoculum during periods when environmental factors are suitable for disease development
 4325 and have more time for symptom development. Early-maturing sweet orange cultivars are considered
 4326 less susceptible as they are harvested earlier (Timmer, 1999; Spósito et al., 2004; Sousa and de Goes,
 4327 2010). Results from the meta-analysis indicate that, under field trial conditions, disease incidences
 4328 when using the best fungicide programmes ranged from 0.6 % to 7 % of CBS-affected fruit and from
 4329 7 % to 32 % with the least effective fungicides. Data from Sao Paulo state, Brazil, indicated that the
 4330 incidence of CBS disease in fruits from commercial orchards intended for export was less than 2 % on
 4331 arrival at the packing house, whereas in fruits harvested from orchards intended for domestic markets
 4332 the disease incidence ranged from 19.3 % to 64.1 % (Fisher et al., 2008).

4333



4334

4335 **Figure 7:** Proportion of CBS-affected fruits in untreated plots in Argentina, Australia, Brazil, South
 4336 Africa, the USA and Taiwan. Plot names are given on the y-axis. Bars indicate 95 %
 4337 confidence intervals (missing for Taiwan) (from EFSA PLH Panel, 2014a)

4338

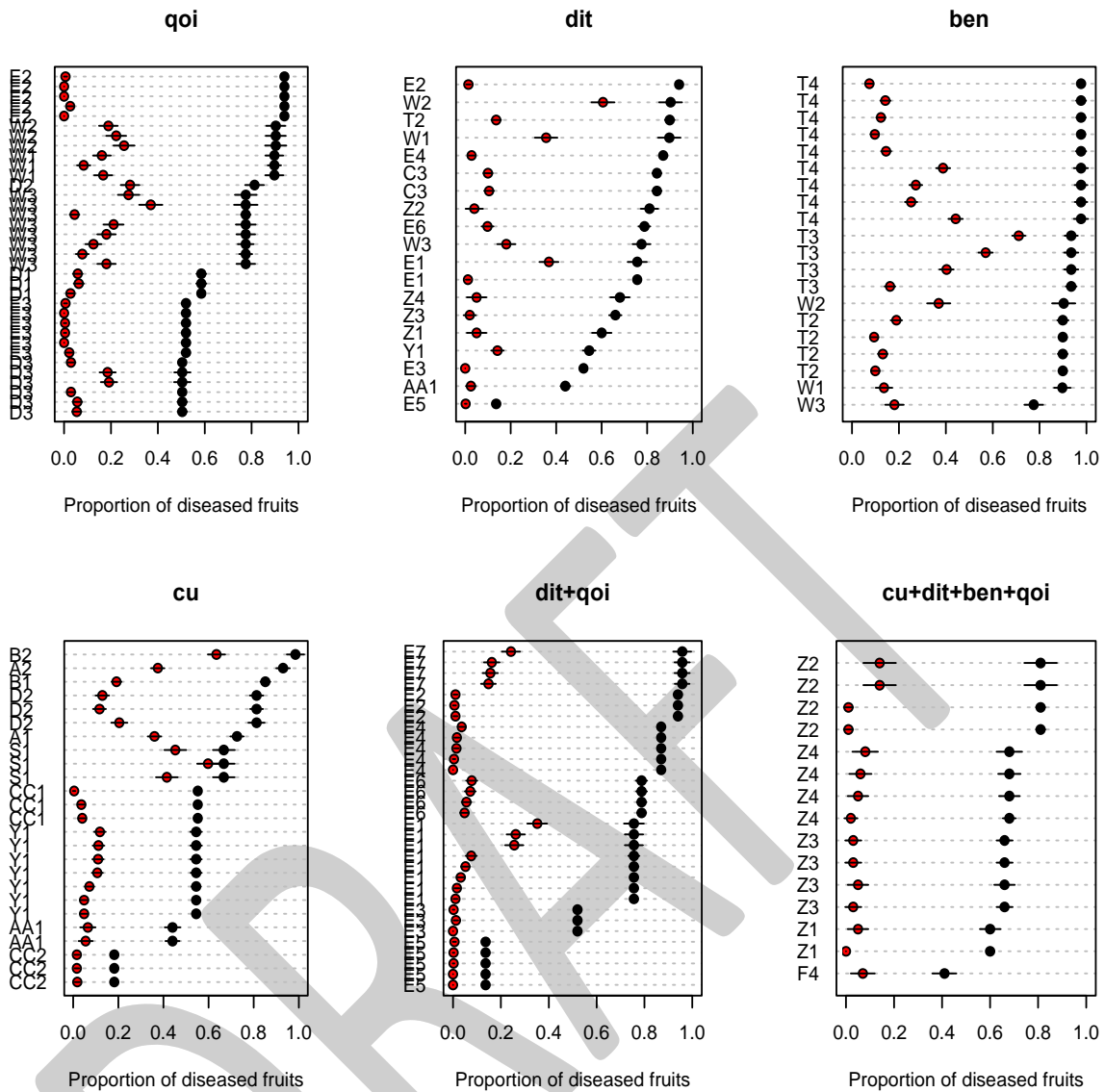
4339

4340

4341

4342

4343



4344

4345 **Figure 8:** Observed proportions of CBS-affected fruits in untreated (black) and treated (red) trees for
 4346 different types of fungicide (qoi, dit, cu, ben, dit+qoi, cu+dit+ben+qoi) and different plots. Bars
 4347 indicate 95 % confidence intervals. Plot names are given on the y-axis (from EFSA PLH Panel, 2014a)

4348 **ANNEX A -**4349 **Tool kit for identification and evaluation of risk reduction options**

4350 The Excel file "tool kit for RRO assesment.xls" (available from:
 4351 <https://zenodo.org/record/1170121#.Wn2ya2eGOUk>) contains three worksheets for aiding the risk
 4352 assessor in the identification and evaluation of risk reduction options (RRO) combinations that are
 4353 relevant for the risk assessment:

- 4354 i. RRO identification tool
- 4355 ii. Scenario design tool
- 4356 iii. RRO evaluation tool.

4357 This Annex describes the use of these tools for the risk assessor in:

- 4358 i. the systematic identification of RROs that may affect the pest abundance at each
 4359 distinguished step of the risk assessment for a specified scenario. This may be the baseline
 4360 scenario or an alternative scenario, according to the request specified in the Terms of
 4361 Reference,
- 4362 ii. structuring the evidence and related uncertainties for facilitating the discussions of the
 4363 experts when estimating the effect of the RRO combination as implemented for a step of the
 4364 risk assessment.

4365 **1. Systematic identification of RROs**4366 **1.1. Preliminary identification of RROs**

4367 In the context of the definition of the scenarios, it is suggested to start with a preliminary
 4368 identification of RROs that can potentially affect the pest at the level of risk assessment steps (Entry,
 4369 Establishment, Spread, and Impact). RROs are briefly described in Appendix C of the guidance
 4370 document. Further details for each RRO can be consulted in the corresponding RRO information sheet
 4371 available at www.Zenedo.etc..

4372 The Table 1 can be used for a preliminary RRO identification where for each RRO it could be indicated
 4373 to which step of the Risk assessment the measures could apply to (Entry, Establishment, Spread
 4374 and/or Impact).

4375 **Table 1:** Aid for the preliminary identification of RROs (Excel sheet "RRO identification"
 4376 <https://zenodo.org/record/1170121#.Wn2ya2eGOUk>)

| N° | RRO Information sheet title | Entry | Establishment | Spread | Impact |
|-------------------------|--|-------|---------------|--------|--------|
| CONTROL MEASURES | | | | | |
| 1.01 | Growing plants in isolation | | | | |
| 1.02 | Timing of planting and harvesting | | | | |
| 1.03 | Chemical treatments on crops including reproductive material | | | | |
| 1.04 | Chemical treatments on consignments | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| | or during processing | | | | |
| 1.05 | Cleaning and disinfection of facilities, tools and machinery | | | | |
| 1.06 | Soil treatment | | | | |
| 1.07 | Use of non-contaminated water | | | | |
| 1.08 | Physical treatments on consignments or during processing | | | | |
| 1.09 | Controlled atmosphere | | | | |
| 1.10 | Waste management | | | | |
| 1.11 | Use of resistant and tolerant plant species/varieties | | | | |
| 1.12 | Rogueing and pruning | | | | |
| 1.13 | Crop rotation, associations and density, weed/volunteer control | | | | |
| 1.14 | Heat and cold treatments | | | | |
| 1.15 | Conditions of transport | | | | |
| 1.16 | Biological control and behavioural manipulation | | | | |
| 1.17 | Post-entry quarantine and other restrictions of movement in the importing country | | | | |
| SUPPORTING MEASURES | | | | | |
| 2.01 | Inspection and trapping | | | | |
| 2.02 | Laboratory testing | | | | |
| 2.03 | Sampling | | | | |
| 2.04 | Phytosanitary certificate and plant passport | | | | |
| 2.05 | Certified and approved premises | | | | |
| 2.06 | Certification of reproductive material (voluntary/official) | | | | |
| 2.07 | Delimitation of Buffer zones | | | | |
| 2.08 | Surveillance | | | | |

4377

4378 The resulting table can be used as a starting point for the design of scenarios.

4379 **1.2. Defining the RRO components of the scenarios**

4380 For defining the RRO components of the scenarios an Excel file has been developed by the Panel to
4381 guide the risk assessor in the scenario design (Excel file "tool-kit for RRO assessment.xls",
4382 worksheet "Scenario design" <https://zenodo.org/record/1170121#.Wn2ya2eGOUk>)

4383 In this section the use of this Excel sheet is presented. However the Panel recognises that depending
4384 on the organism and the complexity of the related regulation, other more tailored approaches can be
4385 developed.

4386 **1.2.1. Required information**

4387 Prior to starting the design of RRO scenarios some essential information is required:

4388 With regards to documentation

- 4389 • Terms of Reference (ToR) should be available
- 4390 • The Pest categorisation should be available to have the minimum knowledge about the
4391 biology of the pest, its distribution and the current regulatory requirements
- 4392 • RRO information sheets
- 4393 • scientific and/or technical literature
- 4394 • knowledgeable expert(s) in the field

4395 With regards to Risk assessment scenarios

- 4396 • The time and spatial scales of the assessment need to be defined
- 4397 • The ecological factors of the scenarios should be identified
- 4398 • The pathways for entry need to be clearly identified
- 4399 • The pathway units need to be defined
- 4400 • The relevant steps and sub-steps of the risk assessment need to be selected

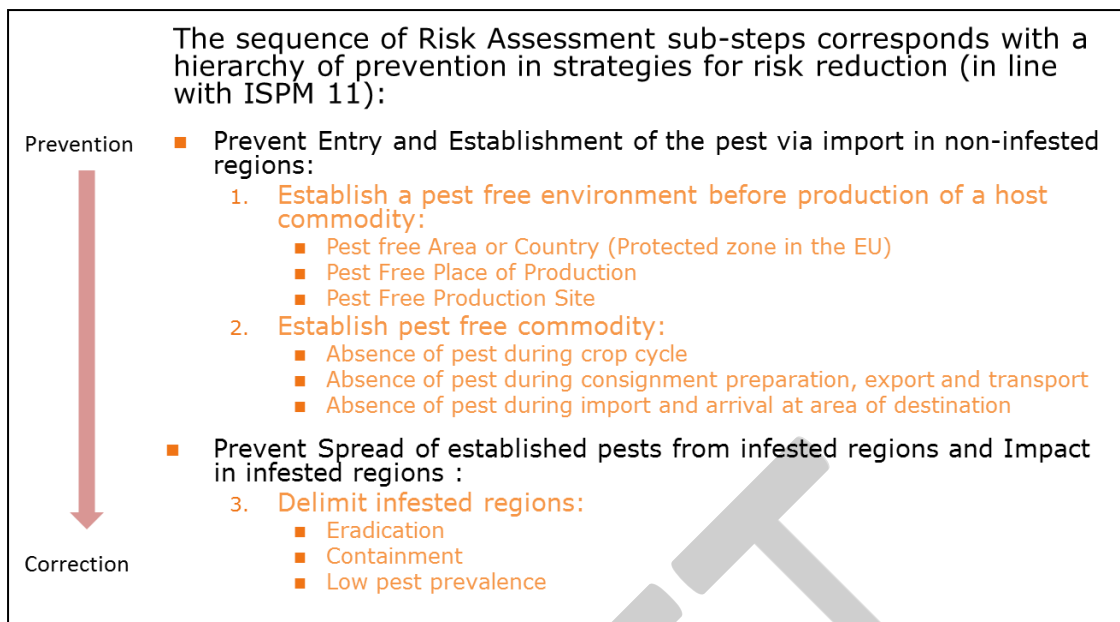
4401 The number of RRO scenarios to be designed depends upon the request of the risk managers in the
4402 Terms of Reference. Each RRO scenario will describe and designate univocally the elements that
4403 contribute to the risk posed by the organism. Each RRO scenario is composed of the sequence of RRO
4404 combinations that act on each RA sub-step reducing the overall risk posed by the pest.

4405 In this part of the assessment, the objective is to identify the relevant combinations of RROs that
4406 compose the different scenarios.

4407 **1.2.2. Phytosanitary strategy**

4408 The scenario is constructed based on the phytosanitary strategy under which the risk assessment is
4409 performed. This is where the dialogue with the risk managers is crucial for endorsing the scenarios
4410 before starting the actual risk assessment.

4411 Different types of strategies can be distinguished as indicated in the Figure 1 below:



4412

4413 **Figure 1:** Phytosanitary strategies from prevention to correction

4414 When designing a scenario in terms of RRO combinations it is necessary to clearly indicate the
 4415 corresponding phytosanitary strategy for reducing the risk choosing from Appendix C of the guidance
 4416 document.

4417 The correspondence between these strategies and the risk assessment sub-steps are indicated in the
 4418 following Table 2.

4419 **Table 2:** Example of a table to guide the risk assessor to establish the correspondence between
 4420 phytosanitary strategies and the risk assessment sub-steps for the scenario design (Excel sheet
 4421 "scenario design" <https://zenodo.org/record/1170121#.Wn2ya2eGOUk>)

4422

| RA step | ENTRY | | | | | ESTABLISHMENT | | | SPREAD | | | IMPACT | | |
|-----------------------|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|--|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| RA sub-step or factor | E1 | | | E2 | E3 | E4 | E5 | Human assisted | Vector spread | Natural spread | | | | |
| Approach | pest free environment before production of commodity | | | Pest Free Commodity | | | Delimitation of infested regions | | | Delimitation of Pest Free regions | | | | |
| Fiches | Pest Free Area (ISPM) | Pest Free Place of Prod (ISPM) | Pest Free Prod. Site (ISPM) | Pest Free crop | Pest Free consignment | Transport | Entry | Transfer | Establishment | Containment | | Eradication | Pest abundance | Protected Zone |

4423 Starting from the preliminary identification of RROs in Table 1, in line with a specific phytosanitary
 4424 strategy it is now possible to discuss and select the specific measures that could be included in each
 4425 scenario indicating on which risk assessment sub-step they have an effect.

4426 **2. Interpretation of Baseline Scenario**

4427 In the scenario design it is recommended to start with the definition of the Baseline Scenario in terms
 4428 of its RRO components. This scenario is usually referred to as A0 and corresponds to the current
 4429 measures laid down in the current legislation as officially implemented by phytosanitary legislation
 4430 while the opinion on the pathway is developed (e.g: Regulation EU 2016/2031, Council Directive
 4431 2000/29/EC, EU Emergency measures, Control and Marketing Directives etc.). The complexity of the
 4432 scenario design might vary depending on whether the phytosanitary measures could be specifically
 4433 implemented for the pest being assessed or whether the phytosanitary measures could also affect
 4434 one or more other regulated pests not being assessed.

4435 For detailing the RRO components of the A0 scenario it is necessary to de-construct the current
 4436 legislative requirements in risk reduction options and to 'translate' all phytosanitary measures into
 4437 corresponding RROs, to identify specific and non-specific RROs for the pest being assessed.

4438 The pest-specific RROs are subject to evaluation, modification or removal from the baseline Scenario
 4439 when defining the alternative scenarios. The remaining RROs will not be evaluated and keep
 4440 providing a baseline level of risk reduction.

4441 Using the Table 2 each RRO in the current legislation can be linked with its RA sub-step (specific and
 4442 non-specific) and for each RA sub-step a list of 'Combination of RROs' is provided.

4443 3. Design of alternative scenarios

4444 The Table 2 can be used to systematically identify RROs that could interfere with any of the
 4445 (sub)processes by indicating for each measure its relevance by colouring the cell and by indicating in
 4446 a second step in which scenario the measure would be considered. This would result in Table 3
 4447 presented below

4448 **Table 3:** Example of a table to guide the risk assessor in the systematic identification of RROs for
 4449 the scenarios design (Excel sheet "scenario design"
 4450 <https://zenodo.org/record/1170121#.Wn2ya2eGOUk>)

| RA step | | | | |
|-----------------------|--|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| RA sub-step or factor | | E1 | | |
| Approach | | pest free environment before production of commodity | | |
| Fiches | | Pest Free Area (ISPM) | Pest Free Place of Prod (ISPM) | Pest Free Prod. Site (ISPM) |
| control measures | | | | |
| 1.01 | Growing plants in isolation | A0 | | |
| 1.02 | Timing of planting and harvesting | | | |
| 1.03 | Chemical treatments on crops including reproductive material | | | |
| 1.04 | Chemical treatments on consignments or during processing | | | |
| 1.05 | Cleaning and disinfection of facilities, tools and machinery | A0/A1 | | A1 |

4451 Each RRO can be implemented at various stages of the production and trade chain of a commodity.
 4452 For example, a specified pesticide treatment of a growing crop may be applied in a foreign country
 4453 (reducing the pest abundance at the step of Entry by reducing the rate of association of the pest with
 4454 the pathway at the place of origin) or in the domestic country (reducing the rate of spread of
 4455 established quarantine pests to non-infested areas of the country by reducing the association of the
 4456

4457 pest with the pathway, or reducing the impact of a pest on growth and yield of the treated crop by
4458 reducing the prevalence of the pest in the crop).

4459 Hence, each RRO can be an element of various phytosanitary approaches or strategies, e.g. a special
4460 import requirement, the establishment of a pest free area, or an eradication programme.

4461 The table also allows for smart selection of one or several RROs to be implemented at each sub-step
4462 in a scenario, for example by combining RROs with different 'modes of action', to establish the 'RRO
4463 combination' for each sub-step. The effect on pest population abundance at each sub-step must be
4464 assessed for the RRO combination rather than for each individual RRO. The aggregated list of RRO
4465 combinations over all sub-steps in the risk assessment scenario represents the RRO scenario.

4466 **4. Evaluation of the effect of RRO combinations**

4467 Once the A0 and alternative scenarios are designed and proposed by the risk assessor and endorsed
4468 following a dialogue with the requestor of the risk assessment, the effect of the RRO combinations
4469 on pest population abundance at each sub-step is expressed in terms of the quantiles of a probability
4470 distribution (see Section 3). The estimates for each quantile should be supported by a short text
4471 describing the justification of the probability distribution, based on the available scientific and
4472 technical data and/or expert knowledge. The new probability distribution includes both the effect and
4473 the related uncertainties of the RROs combination and represents the Panel's expectation of the pest
4474 abundance at the particular sub-step under the alternative scenario. It is meant to replace the
4475 quantile distribution for the sub-step in the baseline scenario (A0) when assessing the risk under the
4476 alternative scenario. If no other factors are considered, the difference in pest abundance between
4477 scenarios reflects the difference in effectiveness of the RRO combinations implemented in each
4478 scenario.

4479 An Excel file has been developed (Excel sheet "RRO evaluation.xls"
4480 <https://zenodo.org/record/1170121#.Wn2ya2eGOUk>) to serve as an example for the risk assessors
4481 to structure the discussion on quantification of quantiles of the probability distribution representing
4482 the effect of the RRO combination, and to scrutinise the available evidence and related uncertainties
4483 for the combinations of measures under evaluation. No recommendations are provided for the use of
4484 the Excel sheet as its use is intuitive and self-explanatory.

4485 When estimating the probability distribution for the population abundance at a sub-step of the
4486 assessment under the specified RRO combination, due consideration should be given to the level of
4487 pest reduction that is achieved by the RRO combination and to limiting factors that may reduce the
4488 attainable level, increase the uncertainty or cause variability. Information regarding the parameters to
4489 consider when assessing each RRO combination is provided in dedicated paragraphs of the
4490 corresponding information sheet.

4491 It is acknowledged by the IPPC that absolute absence of a pest is not always attainable. The IPPC
4492 defines 'Free from (of a consignment, field or place of production' as 'Without pests (or a specific
4493 pest) in numbers or quantities that can be detected by the application of phytosanitary procedures'
4494 (ISPM No.5., FAO, 2017 - Glossary of phytosanitary terms). For example, a RRO combination may be
4495 implemented in a scenario to establish pest free production places in an area where the pest is
4496 present. Limiting factors for pest freedom may be that the RRO combination cannot fully prevent the
4497 entry of the pest on a production place (e.g. physical protection is lacking or not effective) resulting in
4498 a smaller number of pest free production places than aimed for. It may also be that the level of
4499 surveillance is insufficient for early detection of the pest on production places, resulting in increased
4500 uncertainty, or that chemical pest control in buffer zones is affected by weather conditions, resulting
4501 in increased variability of pest presence.

4502 For each RRO component of a combination of measures, the risk assessor could identify and analyse
4503 such factors limiting its effectiveness. The importance of the limiting factors should be justified based
4504 on the scientific or technical literature, data on effectiveness of measures and expert knowledge. In
4505 preparation of the experts' assessment of the limiting factors, evidence and related uncertainties
4506 should be systematically listed. The related uncertainties need to be clearly formulated in this
4507 process.

DRAFT